

SEVEN
GRAMMARS
OF THE DIALECTS AND SUBDIALECTS OF THE
BIHÁRÍ LANGUAGE.

SPOKEN IN THE PROVINCE OF BIHAR, IN THE EASTERN PORTION OF
THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES, AND IN THE NORTHERN
PORTION OF THE CENTRAL PROVINCES.

PART II.
BHOJPÚRÍ DIALECT
OF SHÁHABÁD, SÁRAN, CHAMPÁRAN, NORTH
MUZAFFARPUR, AND THE EASTERN
PORTION OF THE N. W. P.

Compiled under orders of the Government of Bengal
By GEORGE A. GRIERSON, B.C.S.,
OFFG. JOINT-MAGISTRATE OF PATNA.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED AT THE BENGAL SECRETARIAT PRESS.
1884.

CONTENTS.

SECTION.

PAGE. SECTION.

PAGE.

1, 2. INTRODUCTION.

DIVISION I.

DECLENSION.

CHAPTER I.—NOUNS.

3. Post-positions	1
4. Masculine <i>tadbhavas</i> in च्त् अ	2
5. Masculine nouns ending in silent consonants	3
6. General rules for other nouns	4
7. Masculine <i>tatsamas</i> in आ अ	5
8. Masculine nouns in ई इ	6
9. Masculine nouns in ऊ ऋ	6
10. Feminine nouns in ई	7
11. Feminine nouns ending in a silent consonant	7
12. Periphrastic plural	7
13. Genitival affixes	8
13a. Definitive terminations	9

CHAPTER II.—ADJECTIVES.

14. Gender	10
15. Numeral adjectives, cardinals	10
16. Ordinals	11
17. Fractional numbers	11
18. Multiplicatives	12
19. Definite cardinals	13
20. Indefinite cardinals	13
21. Collective numerals	13

CHAPTER III.—PRONOUNS.

22. General remarks	14
23. Pronouns of the first and second persons	14
24. Pronoun of the second person honorific: reflexive pronoun	17
25. Demonstrative pronouns	18
26. Correlative pronouns	22
27. Interrogative pronoun	26

28. Indefinite pronoun कौ कौ <i>kū</i>	26
29. Indefinite pronoun कछु <i>kachhu</i>	26
30. Indefinite pronoun सब <i>sabh</i>	27
31. Compound indefinite pronouns	27
32. Derivative pronominal forms	27
33. Adjectival pronouns	30
34. Pronominal oblique genitive	31

DIVISION II.

CONJUGATION.

CHAPTER IV.—VERBS.

35. Warning as to number and gender	34
36. Ditto spelling	34
37. Conjugational system	35
38. Moods	35
39. Simple tenses	35
40. Periphrastic tenses	35
41. Personal terminations of simple tense	36
42. Formation of tense stems	37
43a. Present indicative	37
43b. Preterite indicative	38
44. Future indicative	39
45. Present conjunctive and imperative	40
46. Preterite conjunctive	40

CHAPTER V.—AUXILIARY VERBS.

47. Classes	41
48. Defective auxiliary verb	41
49. Weak and strong complete auxiliary verbs	41
50. Conjugation of defective auxiliary verb	42
51a. Present (1st form)	43
51b. Present (2nd form)	44
52. Preterite	45
53. Conjugation of weak complete auxiliary verb, preterite indicative	46

SECTION.

PAGE. SECTION.

PAGE.

54. Future	48
55. Present conjunctive	49
56. Preterite	50
57. Present imperative	51
58a. Participles	51
58b. Strong complete auxiliary verb	51
58c. Defective negative auxiliary verb	51
58d. Defective emphatic auxiliary verb	53

CHAPTER VI.—THE REGULAR ACTIVE VERB.

59. Preliminary	54
60. Conjugation of √ देख <i>dekh</i> : principal parts	54
61a. Simple tenses : present indicative	55
61b. Preterite	56
62. Future	58
63. Present conjunctive	59
64. Preterite	60
65. Present imperative	61
66. Periphrastic tenses	61
67. Definite present	62
68. Variety of above	63
69. Imperfect	63
70. Durative future	64
71. Perfect	64
72. Pluperfect	65
73. Future exact	66
74. Future conditional	66
75. Durative present conditional	67
76. Future exact conditional	67
77. Preterite conditional	68
78. Participles	68
79. Infinitives or verbal nouns	69
80. Noun of agency	69

CHAPTER VII.—THE REGULAR NEUTER VERB.

81. Points of difference	70
82. √ गिर <i>gir</i> : principal parts	70
83. Preterite indicative	71
84. Perfect	72
85. Pluperfect	73

CHAPTER VIII.—VOCALIC ROOTS.

86. Causes of apparent irregularity	74
87. Verbs whose roots end in अट्, junction vowel	74
88. Examples of use of junction vowel	75
89. Example of a verb whose root ends in अट्	77
90. Ditto ditto ई	79
91. Ditto ditto ऊ	80
92. Ditto ditto ओ	81

CHAPTER IX.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

93. Preliminary	82
94. √ कर <i>kar</i> , √ धर <i>dhar</i>	82
95. √ मर <i>mar</i>	83
96. √ जाट् <i>jaṭ</i> , √ अट् <i>aṭ</i>	84
97. √ दे <i>de</i> , √ ले <i>le</i>	85

CHAPTER X.—THE PASSIVE VERB.

98. Ordinary rule	86
99. Verbal noun in लृट्	86
100. Passive with √ पठ् <i>par</i>	86
101. Potential passive voice	87
102. Periphrastic passive voice	88

CHAPTER XI.—CAUSAL VERBS.

103. Regular causal verbs	90
104. Shortening of a long radical vowel	91
105. Lengthening of short radical vowel	92
106. Substitution of a cognate diphthong	92
107. Dissyllabic causals	93
108. Irregular causals	93

CHAPTER XII.—COMPOUND VERBS.

109. Kinds of compound verbs	94
110. Classes of compound verbs	94
111. Compounds formed with the verbal noun : the verbal noun	94
112. Distribution of compounds formed with the verbal noun	95
113. Intensive compounds	95
114. Intensive auxiliaries	95

SECTION.	PAGE.
115. Potential compounds	96
116. Completive compounds	96
117. Frequentative compounds	96
118. Desiderative compounds	97
119. Inceptive compounds	98
120. Permissive compounds	98
121. Acquisitive compounds	98
122. Compounds formed with the participles: con- tinuative compounds	98
123. Statical compounds	99

DIVISION III.

INDECLINABLES.

124.	99
--------------	----

APPENDIX I.

SELECTIONS IN THE BHOJPÚRÍ DIALECT.

Conversation between two villagers	100
Fable I	102

Fable	PAGE.
II	102
" III	103
" IV	103
" V	103
" VI	104
" VII	104
" VIII	104
" IX	105
" X	105
" XI	105
" XII	106
" XIII	106
" XIV	106
" XV	107
" XVI	103
" XVII	108

APPENDIX II.

BHOJPÚRÍ SONGS.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. The following Grammar treats of the Bhojpúrí dialect as spoken in its purity in Sháhábád, Sáran, and Baliyá. It also deals with the dialect of Champáran and North Muzaffarpúr. In Champáran a tendency towards the Maithilí dialect is observed, which becomes still more marked in North Muzaffarpúr. In the latter tract, indeed, it is difficult to say decisively whether, say, near Sítámaṛhí, the dialect is Bhojpúrí strongly influenced by Maithilí or Maithilí strongly influenced by Bhojpúrí. In the present series of Grammars it has been found more convenient to treat it as the former. Bhojpúrí has a Western subdialect, spoken about Azamgarh, Banáras, and Jaunpúr in the North-Western Provinces. This is the form of the dialect which is treated of by Dr. Hoernle in his Gaudian Grammar and by Mr. J. R. Reid in the Azamgarh Settlement Report. The main points of difference between this Western Bhojpúrí and the pure Bhojpúrí here treated of will be found noted in the following pages.

§ 2. The alphabet and rules for spelling will be found in the General Introduction to this series of Grammars, and the remarks therein found are not repeated here.

DIVISION I.

DECLENSION.

CHAPTER I.

NOUNS.

§ 3. For general remarks, see the General Introduction, § 38 and ff.

The following are the post-positions used in declining the noun in Bhojpúrí:—

	<i>Power.</i>
Nom. <i>Wanting.</i>	
Acc. <i>Wanting</i> or के <i>ke.</i>	
Instr. से, ते, संते, or करःते, <i>sē, tē, sante, or kar'te.</i>	'By.'
Dat. के <i>ke.</i>	'To.'
ले, खातिर, लाग, or ला, <i>le, khátir, lág, or lá.</i>	'For.'
Abl. से or ले, <i>sē or le.</i>	'From.'
Gen. क, के, or कै; का', <i>k, ké, or kaĩ; ká.¹</i>	'Of.'
Loc. में, मौं, <i>mē, mō.</i>	'In.'
Voc. <i>Wanting.</i>	

¹ क *k*, के *ké*, कै *kaĩ*, are direct terminations, used only before nouns in the direct form, and do not change for gender. का *ká* is an oblique termination, used only before nouns in the oblique form. It does not change for gender. क *k*, के *ké*, कै *kaĩ*, in fact, nearly correspond to the Hindí का *ká* (and कौ *kí*), while का *ká* nearly corresponds to Hindí के *ke* (and कौ *kí*). Further west, in Āzamgarh, Banáras, and Jaunpúr, the Hindí के *ke* is used instead of का *ká*.

All these post-positions will only be used in one example, that of घोड़ा *ghorá*, 'a horse;' but they can all be used with all nouns.

There are also special forms for the instrumental and locative singular, for the formation of which see § 6.

Except those for the genitive, they can also be used with all pronouns. In the genitive singular many pronouns do not take these post-positions, but have other forms having similar terminations, subject to the same rules.

The following are examples of declension :—

§ 4. (a) Masculine Tadbhavas in आ á.

Example of the declension of a *tadbhava** masculine noun in आ á :—

घोड़ा *ghorá*, 'a horse.'

Short form, { Weak, घोड़ *ghor*. } Long form, † घोड़न्वा *ghōr'wá* or घोड़न्वे
Strong, घोड़ा *ghorá*. } *ghōr'wē*. Redundant form, † घोड़ौवा
ghōrauá.

Singular.

Nom.	घोड़ा ' <i>ghorá</i> ,	'a horse.'
Acc.	घोड़ा <i>ghorá</i> or घोड़ा के <i>ghorá ke</i> ,	'a horse.'
Instr.	घोड़े <i>ghōrē</i> , घोड़ा सेँ, तेँ, संते, or करन्ते, <i>ghorá sē</i> , <i>tē</i> , <i>sante</i> , or <i>kar'te</i> ,	'by a horse.'
Dat.	घोड़ा के, or खातिर, लाग, ला, <i>ghorá ke</i> , or <i>khátir</i> , <i>lág</i> , <i>lá</i> ,	'to' or 'for a horse.'
Abl.	घोड़ा सेँ, ले, <i>ghorá sē</i> , <i>le</i> ,	'from a horse.'
Gen.	घोड़क, घोड़ा के, or कै; का, <i>ghorák</i> , <i>ghorá</i> <i>kē</i> , or <i>kā</i> ; <i>kā</i> , ²	'of a horse.'
Loc.	घोड़े <i>ghōrē</i> , घोड़ा में, मोँ <i>ghorá mē</i> or <i>mō</i> ,	'in a horse.'
Voc.	हे घोड़ा <i>he ghorá</i> ! or हे घोड़ज <i>he ghōrau</i> !	'O horse!'

¹ Or घोड़ *ghor*, घोड़न्वा *ghōr'wá*, घोड़न्वे *ghōr'wē*, or घोड़ौवा *ghōrauá*, and so throughout the singular.

² घोड़क *ghorák*, घोड़ा के *ghorá kē*, and घोड़ा कै *ghorá kā*, do not change for gender, and are only used as direct genitives; घोड़ा का *ghorá ká* is only used as an oblique genitive. This distinction is, however, seldom observed by the uneducated. So also in the plural.

* See General Introduction, § 12. † See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff.

	Plural.	
Nom.	घोड़न 'ghoṛan,	'horses.'
Acc.	घोड़न ghoṛan, घोड़न के ghoṛan ke,	'horses.'
Instr.	घोड़न सँ, तँ, संते, or करन्ते, ghoṛan sē, tē, sante, or karte,	'by horses.'
Dat.	घोड़न के, or खातिर, लाग, ला, ghoṛan ke, or khátir, lág, lá,	'to' or 'for horses.'
Abl.	घोड़न सँ, से, ghoṛan sē, le,	'from horses.'
Gen.	घोड़नक, घोड़न के, or कै; का, ghōṛanak, ghoṛan kē, or kái; ká, ²	'of horses.'
Loc.	घोड़न में, मौं ghoṛan mē, mō,	'in horses.'
Voc.	हे घोड़न he ghoṛan !	'O horses !'

¹ Or घोड़न ghoṛanh, घोड़नि ghōṛani, or घोड़वान (-न्ह) ghōṛ'wan (-nh) or घोड़ीवन (-न्ह) ghōṛāuwan (-nh), and so throughout the plural. In Sāran and Champāran an optional non-honorific form of the plural ends in स sa : thus घोड़ास ghoṛāsa, घोड़ास के ghoṛāsa ke, घोड़ास सँ ghoṛāsa sē, &c.

² See note ² to singular.

§ 5. (b) Masculine Nouns ending in Silent Consonants.

Example of the declension of a masculine noun ending in a silent consonant:—

घर ghar, 'a house.'

Short form, घर ghar. Long form,* घरवा ghar'wá or घरवें ghar'wē.

Redundant form,* घरौवा gharaúwá.

	Singular.	
Nom.	घर' ghar,	'a house.'
Acc.	घर, घर के ghar, ghar ke,	'a house.'
Instr.	घरें gharē, or घर सँ ghar sē, &c.,	'by a house.'
Dat.	घर के, or खातिर ghar ke or khátir, &c.,	'to' or 'for a house.'
Abl.	घर सँ ghar sē, &c.,	'from a house.'
Gen.	घरक gharak, घर के or कै; का ghar kē or kái; ká,	'of a house.'
Loc.	घरे ghare ; or घर में ghar mē, &c.,	'in a house.'
Voc.	हे घर he ghar !	'O house !'

¹ Or घरवा ghar'wá, घरौवा gharaúwá, and so throughout the singular.

* See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff.

Plural.

Nom.	घरन ¹ <i>gharan</i> ,	'houses.'
Acc.	घरन <i>gharan</i> or घरन के <i>gharan ke</i> ,	'houses.'
Instr.	घरन सँ <i>gharan sē</i> , &c.,	'by houses.'
Dat.	घरन के or खातिर <i>gharan ke</i> or <i>khátir</i> , &c.,	'to' or 'for houses.'
Abl.	घरन सँ <i>gharan sē</i> , &c.,	'from houses.'
Gen.	घरनक, घरन के, कै; का, <i>gharanak</i> , <i>gharan</i> <i>kē</i> , <i>kāi</i> ; <i>kā</i> ,	'of houses.'
Loc.	घरन में <i>gharan mē</i> , &c.,	'in houses.'
Voc.	हे घरन <i>he gharan</i> !	'O houses !'

¹ Or घरन्ह *gharanh*, घरनि *gharani*, घरनन (-न्ह) *ghar'wan* (-*nh*), घरौवन (-न्ह) *gharau-*
wan (-*nh*), and so throughout the plural.

§ 6. It is not necessary to decline further any nouns in full, as the above examples suffice. All nouns ending in vowels are declined like घोड़ा *ghorá*, and all those ending in silent consonants like घर *ghar*.

NOTE, however, that—

- (1) Occasionally in the singular we find an instrumental in ऐ *ē* and a locative in ए *e*: thus हम बलै ले जाइब *ham balē le jāib*, 'I shall take away by force,' where बलै *balē* is the instrumental of बल *bal*, 'force;' घटे *ghatē*, 'at a landing stage,' locative of घाट *ghát*, 'a landing stage:' so also घरे घरे *ghare ghare*, 'in every house,' 'from house to house.' When the noun ends in आ *á* or in silent अ *a*, the final vowel is elided before these terminations: thus घोड़ा *ghorá*, 'a horse,' has its instrumental घोड़ै *ghōrē*, and घर *ghar*, its locative घरे *ghare*.* Nouns ending in other long vowels shorten them before these terminations: thus from माली *mālī*, instr. मलियै. (See Genl. Intr., § 36, as to the shortening of the first syllable, and § 34 as to the insertion of euphonic य *y*.)

* If the word contains a long vowel, it is shortened in these cases, as in घटे *ghatē*, above mentioned. Other examples are दनै *danē*, instrumental दाना of *dáná*, 'grain,' and राजै *rajē* of राजा *rājá*, 'a king.'

Nouns ending in other short vowels are very rare, and I have never met instances of these terminations in their case. These terminations are most common in the case of nouns which, like घर *ghar*, are masculine and end in silent अ *a*. In Western Bhojpúri the instrumental ends in अन *an*; e.g. डरन *ḍaran*, 'through fear,' भूखन *bhúkhan*, 'by hunger,' घामन *gháman*, 'by heat,' from डर *ḍar*, भूख *bhúkh*, and घाम *ghám* respectively.

- (2) All nouns ending in a long vowel shorten it before the plural termination न *n*, न्ह *nh*, or नि *ni*, and in the genitive in क *k*, but preserve it long in the other forms of the genitive: thus घोड़न *ghōṛan*, घोड़क *ghōṛak*, but घोड़ा के *ghōṛá kē*, घोड़ा के *ghōṛá kã*, &c.
- (3) Certain verbal nouns ending in ल *l* have an oblique form in ला *lá*: thus देखल *dekhal*, abl. देखला सँ *dēkh'lá sē*, 'from seeing;'; also verbal nouns in the form of the root have an oblique form in ए *ē*: thus देख *dekh*, dat. देखे ला *dekhē lá*, 'for seeing.' Full particulars concerning these nouns will be found in § 111.
- (4) The final syllables of all long forms and redundant forms may optionally be nasalised by the addition of *anunásik*: thus घोड़ना *ghōṛ'wá* or घोड़नाँ *ghōṛ'wã*; घरौना *gharauwá* or घरौनाँ *gharauwã*; मलिया *maliyá* or मलियाँ *maliyã*. *

An example of each of the more common forms of nouns follows:—

§ 7. (c) Masculine Tatsamas * in आ *á*.

राजा *rájá*, 'a king.'

Short form, राजा *rájá*. Long form,* राजना *raj'wá* or राजेँ *raj'wē*.

Redundant form,* राजौना *rajauná*.

* See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff., 34 and ff.

Gen. sing. राजक *rājak*, राजा के, का, *rājā kē, kā, &c.*

Instr. sing. राजें *rajē, &c.*

Loc. sing. राजे *raje, &c.*

Nom. plur. राजन, राजन्ह, *rājan, rājanh, &c.* Also in Sāran and Champāran राजास *rājāsā.*

§ 8. (d) Masculine Nouns in र ई.

माली *mālī*, 'a gardener.'

Short form, माली *mālī*. Long form,* मलिया *maliyā* or मलियें *maliyē*.

Redundant form,* मलियवा *maliyawā* or मलीवा *maliwā.*

Gen. sing. मालिक *mālik*, माली के, का, *mālī kē, kā, &c.*

Instr. sing. मलियें *maliyē, &c.*

Loc. sing. मलिये *maliye, &c.*

Nom. plur. मालिन, मालिन्ह, *mālin, mālinh, &c.* Also in Sāran and Champāran मालीस *mālīsa.*

§ 9. (e) Masculine Nouns in ऊँ.

नाऊ *nāú*, 'a barber.'†

Short form, नाऊ *nāú*. Long form,‡ नाउचा *nāūā* or नौचा *naudā*, नउएँ *nāūē* or नौएँ. Redundant form,‡ नाउचवा *nāūawā* or नौचवा *nauawā.*

Gen. sing. नाऊक *nāūk*, नाऊ के, का, *nāú kē, kā, &c.*

Instr. sing. नौएँ *nāūē, &c.*

Loc. sing. नौए *naue, &c.*

Nom. plur. नाउन, नाउन्ह, *nāūn, nāūnh, &c.* Also in Sāran and Champāran नाऊस *nāúsa.*

* See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff., 34 and ff.

† Kellogg in his Hindí Grammar incorrectly gives नाँ *ānā* as an example of a feminine noun in ऊँ. It is masculine. नाँ *ānā* is not used in Bihārī, तोर *tor* being the word for 'a tear.'

‡ See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff., and 34 to 36.

§ 10. (f) Feminine Nouns in *ī*.पोथी *pothī*, 'a book.'

Short form, पोथी *pothī*. Long form,* पोथिया *pōthiyā* or पोथियै *pōthiyē*.

Redundant form,* पोथियवा *pōthiyawā* or पोथीवा *pōthīwā*.

Gen. sing. पोथिक *pothik* or पोथी के, का, *pothī kē, ká, &c.*

Instr. sing. पोथियै *pōthiyē*, &c.

Loc. sing. पोथिये *pōthiye*.

Nom. plur. पोथिन, पोथिन्ह, *pothin, pothinḥ, &c.* Also in Sāran and Champāran पोथीस *pothisa*.

§ 11. (g) Feminine Nouns ending in a Silent Consonant.

बात *bāt*, 'a word.'

Short form, बात *bāt*. Long form,* बतिया *batiyā* or बतियै *batiyē*.

Redundant form,* बतियवा *batiyawā* or बातीवा *bātīwā*.

Gen. sing. बातक *bātak* or बात के, का *bāt kē, ká, &c.*

Instr. sing. बात *bāt*, &c.

Loc. sing. बातें *bātē*, &c.

Nom. plur. बातन *bātan*, बातन्ह, *bātanḥ, &c.* Also in Sāran and Champāran बातस *bāt'sa*.

§ 12. Periphrastic Plural.

With reference to the above plural forms, it must be noted that every noun can also form a periphrastic plural by the addition of a word signifying plurality, such as सब *sabh*, 'all;' or, in the case of *rational* beings, such as लोग *log*, 'people.' Example: घर सब *ghar sabh* instead of घरन *gharan*, and माली लोगक *mālī logak* for मलिनक *malinak*. Sometimes even this plural affix is omitted, so that a plural noun appears under a singular form. An example occurs in the ninth of the following sentences, where बेटा *beṭā* is used for बेटा सब *beṭā sabh*. This is the regular rule when a numeral adjective

* See General Introduction, §§ 12, 38, and ff., and 34 and 36.

precedes, as in Nos. 6 and 7 of the following sentences. Sometimes these plural affixes are added pleonastically to a word already in the usual form, e.g. पोथिन सभ *pothin sabh* for पोथिन *pothin*.

§ 13. Genitival Affixes.

The following examples have been specially designed to exhibit the use of the genitival affixes. As above pointed out, -क *-k*, के *kē*, and कै *kai*, are direct terminations, while का *kā* is an oblique termination.

1. ई राजा के मंदिर बाटे (or हवे.) 'This is the king's temple.'
ī rājā kē mandir bāṭe (or *hawe*.)
2. हम कन्स के लौड़ी हवौं. 'I am the maid-servant
Ham Kans kē lāūṛī hawī. of King Kans.'
3. मधुमाछिन¹ के झुड़ उड़ गइल. 'A swarm of bees flew
Madhumāchhin¹ kē jhūṛ uṛ gail. away.'
4. कपट्टी का मारगला² के कुछुवो दोख नाहीं. 'There is no sin in slaying
Kapṭṭī kā mār'lá² kē kuchuwo dokh a deceiver.'
nāhī.
5. मथुरा के मेहरारवान³ (nom. plur. of 'The women of Mathurá
mēh'raran³ departed weeping.'
mēh'rara, long form of मेहरारा)
rohat chal gailī.
Mathurá kē mēh'raran³ (nom.
plur. of *mēh'raruá*, long form of
mēh'rārú) *roat chal gailī.*
6. हर रंगक बात सुनल गइल. 'Matters of many kinds
Har rangak bāt sunal gail. were heard.'
7. असफटिक के चार गो फाटक टूट गइल. 'Four gates of crystal
As'phaṭik kē chār go phāṭak tūt broke.'
gail.

¹ In Sāran and Champāran optionally मधुमाखीस *madhumakhisa*.

² मारगला *mār'lá* is the oblique form of the verbal noun मारल *māral* (see § 6, 3, and § 109). With regard to the long vowel in the antepenultimate, see General Introduction, § 36, exc. 1.

³ In Sāran and Champāran optionally मेहरारूस *mēh'rārūsa*. In Shāhābād, optionally, मेहरारू गरवो स *mēh'rārū gailī sa*.

8. देस देस के राजा ऐलन. 'Kings of all countries
Des des kē rājā ailan. came.'
9. उम्हनीका माली के बेटा हवन सठ. 'They are the sons of
Unh'nikā mālī kē betā hawan sa. the gardener.'
10. हम राजा का गाँव पर ऐली. 'I came into the king's
Ham rājā kā gāwan' par aill. villages.'
11. पंडितन का घरे ढेर पोथी बाटे. 'There are many books in
Pandit² kā ghare dher pothī pandits' houses.'
oūyē.

¹ In Sāran and Champāran, optionally गाँव-सठ *gāw'sa*.

² In Sāran and Champāran, optionally पंडित-सठ *paṇḍit'sa*.

§ 13a. Definitive Terminations.

The termination ओ *o* is added to a word to give the sense of 'also:' as घरो में देखठ *gharo mē dekha*, 'look in the house also.'

In Sāran and Shāhābād the long form of a noun in वा *wā* or वै *wē* (besides being used non-honorifically) is sometimes used to express definiteness: as घोड़वै कैलस बजाती *ghōr'wē kailas bajāti*, 'the horse did badzāti;' घोड़वन देखले तोबगड़ा, जनले हन भरल बा *ghōr'wan dēkh'le tōb'ṛā, jan'le danē bharal bā*, 'the horses saw the grain bag, and knew that it was filled with grain.' In Shāhābād the above sentence would be written घोड़वा मोबगड़ा देखले सठ, जनले सठ हन भरल बा *ghōr'wā tōb'ṛa dēkh'le sa, jan'le sa danē bharal bā*.

CHAPTER II.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 14. Gender.

See General Introduction, § 42 and ff. In Azamgarh and Banáras adjectives ending in आ *á* are inflected in the oblique cases of the singular and in the nominative plural, as in Hindí. Examples are—

बड़े बेटा के घर *baré betá ká ghar*, 'the house of the elder son.'

पाँच अच्छे अच्छे बरद *pāch achchhe achchhe barad*, 'five good bullocks.' As in the latter example, the adjective is generally repeated to express plurality.

§ 15. Numeral Adjectives.

The cardinals are nearly the same as those in High Hindí. The following are the ones that present points of difference :—

- 1 = एगो *ego*.
- 2 = दूइ or दू *dúí* or *dú*.
- 3 = तीनि *tíni*.
- 4 = चारि *chári*.
- 6 = छौ *chhau*.
- 11 = इगारह *igárah*.
- 16 = सोरह *sorah*.
- 19 = उनइस *unāis*.
- 21 = एकइस *ēkaīs*.
- 22 = बाइस *báis*.
- 23 = तेइस *teis*.
- 24 = चौबिस *chaubis*.
- 26 = छब्बिस *chhabbis*.
- 27 = सत्ताइस *satáis*.
- 28 = अठाइस *aṭháis*.
- 29 = उनगति *un'tis*.

- 31 = एकगति *ek'tis*.
- 32 = बत्तिस *battis*.
- 33 = तेत्तिस *tētis*.
- 34 = चौत्तिस *chāutis*.
- 35 = पैंत्तिस *pāutis*.
- 36 = छत्तिस *chhattis*.
- 37 = सैंत्तिस *sāutis*; and so on to 48, inclusive, each number including a short इ *i* in the last syllable.
- 60 = साठि *sāṭhi*.
- 61 = एकसठि *ek'saṭhi*.
- 62 = बासठि *bāsathī*; and so on to 68, each word having a final short इ *i*.
- 92 = बाँवे *bāwe*.

93 = तिराँवे *tirāwe*.
 94 = चौराँवे *chaurāwe*.
 95 = पँचाँवे *pāchāwe*.
 96 = द्वाँचाँवे *chhiāwe*. -
 97 = सत्ताँवे *satāwe*.

98 = अँठाँवे *āṭhāwe*.

99 = न्निनाँवे *nindāwe*.

The word गो *go* or ठो *tho* may be added to the end of any cardinal number except एगो *ego*.

§ 16. Ordinals.

The ordinals up to 'sixth' are as follows :—

1st = पहिल *pahil* or पहिलन्का *pahil'kā*; obl. पहिला *pahilā*.*

2nd = दूसर *dūsar* or दूसरन्का *dūsar'kā*; obl. दुसरा *dus'rá*.*

3rd = तीसर *tisar* or तिसरन्का *tisar'kā*; obl. तिसरा *tis'rá*.*

4th = चौठ *chauth*, चौथ *chauth*, चौथा *chauthā*.

5th = पचन्वाँ *pach'wā* or पचाँ *pachā*.

6th = छठाँ *chhatṭhā* or छठाँ *chhatṭhā*.

The ordinals above 'sixth' are all formed by adding अँ *ā* or वाँ *wā* to the cardinals, after shortening a long vowel in a final syllable : as दसँ *dasā* or दसन्वाँ *das'wā*, 'tenth;' पचन्वाँ *pachas'wā*, 'fiftieth.' The feminines are in अँ *ā* : as सत्ताँ *satā*, 'seventh;' नवँ *nawā*, 'ninth.'

§ 17. Fractional Numbers.

These are—

$\frac{1}{4}$ = पा *pā*, पाव *pāv*, पौवा *pauwā*, or पडवा *pāuwā*.

$\frac{1}{8}$ = तिसरौ *tis'ri*.

$\frac{1}{2}$ = आध *ādh*, आधा *ādhā*, अधिया *adhiyā*, or खँड़ा *khārā*.

$\frac{3}{4}$ = पौन *paun* or पौना *paunā*.

— $\frac{1}{4}$ = पौना *paunā* or पवने *pawanne*.

$\frac{1}{4}$ or $+\frac{1}{4}$ = सावा *sāwā*, सवा *sawā*, सवाई *sawāi*, or सवैया *sawāiyā*.

$\frac{1}{3}$ = डेढ़ *deṛh*.

$\frac{2}{3}$ = आढ़ा *ārḥā*, अढ़ाई *ārḥāi*, अढ़ैया *ārḥāiyā*.

$+\frac{1}{3}$ = साढ़े *sārhe*.

* The first three ordinals follow pronominal genitives in the formation of oblique forms. See *post*, § 34.

§ 18. Multiplicatives.

Multiplicatives, such as the English 'twice' and 'thrice,' are not found in Bhojpúrí. The Biháří idiom is illustrated in such phrases as *दू सते चौदह* *dú sate chaudah*, 'two seven's, fourteen;' *छौ तीयाँ अठारह* *chhau tiyá atharah*, 'six three's, eighteen,' which correspond to the English idioms 'seven times two' and 'three times six.' Numbers thus used are called multiplicatives, and differ in some respects from the cardinals. The following are the multiplicative numbers up to 10, including fractions :—

- × 1, का *ká*, एका *ekká*, or एकाई *ekái*.
- × $1\frac{1}{2}$, सवा *sawá*.
- × $1\frac{1}{2}$, डेढ़ा *derhá*, डेहे *derhe*, डेहो *derho*, or डेवह *dewarh*.
- × 2, दुना *dúná*, दुनी *dúni*, दुगुनी *duguni*.
- × $2\frac{1}{2}$, अढ़ाँ *arhá*, अढ़ाई *arháí*, अढ़रया *arhaiyá*, अढ़ैया *arhaiyá*.
- × 3, तियाँ *tiyá*, तियाई *tiyái*, तिरिका *tiriká*.
- × $3\frac{1}{2}$, हूँठा *hūthá*, अँगूठा *āgúthá*, or अँगूँठा *āgúrthá*.
- × 4, चौक *chauk*, चौका *chauká*, चौके *chauke*.
- × $4\frac{1}{2}$, धमूचा *dhamúchá*, धँगूचा *dhāgúchá*.
- × 5, पाच *pách*, पचा *packá*, पचे *pache*.
- × $5\frac{1}{2}$, पङ्गूचा *pahúchá*.
- × 6, छक *chhak*, छका *chhaká*, or छके *chhake*.
- × $6\frac{1}{2}$, बिछिया *bichhiyá*.
- × 7, सत *sát* or सते *sate*.
- × $7\frac{1}{2}$, चलासा *chalausá*.
- × 8, आठ *áth*, आठे *áthe*, or अढ़े *arhe*.
- × 9, नवाँ *nawá*, नवाँई *nawái*, or नउका *naúká*.
- × 10, दहाँ *dahá*, दहाँई *dahái*, or दसका *das'ká*.

§ 19. Definite Cardinals.

These are as follows:—

एगो *ego*, 'the one;'

दूनु *dúnú* or दूनो *dúno*, 'the two,' 'both;'

तीनो *tino*, 'the three;'

चारो *cháro*, 'the four;'

and so on,
adding ओ *o* to the numerals, after omitting a final short vowel.

§ 20. Indefinite Cardinals.

The termination *an* added to the numbers 'one hundred,' 'one thousand,' and so on, always denotes an indefinite number of these aggregates. In this idiom सैकड़ा *sāik'rā* is always substituted for सौ *sau*, 'one hundred.' Examples are सैकड़न फेड़ *sāik'ran pher*, 'hundreds of trees;'; हजारन *hajāran*, 'thousands;'; लाखन *lākhan*, 'tens of thousands.' To other numbers the syllable हँ *hā* may be added with a like result; thus पचसहँ *pachas'hā*, 'fifties.'

§ 21. Collective Numerals.

These—viz. जोड़ा *joṛá*, 'a pair,' गंडा *gaṇḍá*, 'a four,'—are the same as in High Hindí, except सैकड़ा *sāik'rā*, 'a hundred.'

CHAPTER III.

PRONOUNS.

§ 22. The following tables show the declensional forms of the principal pronouns and pronominal forms.

The declension of pronouns presents some important points of difference from that of nouns, which must be carefully noticed.

While nouns frequently remain unchanged before post-positions, pronouns, with few exceptions, change to some other form, called the *oblique* or *inflected base*.

The accusative singular of pronouns is, with one or two exceptions, never the same as the nominative. The only exceptions are रवाँ *rawā*, 'your Honour;' का *kā*, 'what?' केज *kēj*, 'anyone,' 'some one;' and कुछो *kuchchhō*, 'anything,' 'some thing.' In circumstances corresponding to those in which the accusative of a noun takes the nominative form, the accusative of a pronoun takes the oblique form without any post-position.

The genitive form of pronouns ending in र *r* is also to be noticed. The genitive forms in र *r* and रे *rē* are direct genitives, while those in रा *rā* are oblique. I have noted also in poetry a rare feminine genitive in रः thus मोरि बिनन्ती *mori bin'ti*, 'my petition.' As these feminine forms are very rare, I have not given them in the paradigms.

Pronouns have the same form, whether referring to masculine or feminine nouns. With the exception of the pronouns of the second person, they all want the vocative case.

§ 23. Pronouns of the First Person and of the Second Person Non-Honorific.

These pronouns have each two forms, a shorter and a longer.

हम *ham*, 'I.'

	Shorter form.	Singular.	Longer form.
Nom.	मैं <i>mē</i> .		हम <i>ham</i> . ¹
Acc.	मोरा ² <i>morá</i> or मोरा के <i>morá ke</i> .		हमरा ² <i>ham'rá</i> or हमरा के <i>ham'rá ke</i> .
Instr.	मोरा सैं <i>morá sē</i> .		हमरा सैं <i>ham'rá sē</i> .
Dat.	मोरा ला <i>morá lá</i> .		हमरा ला <i>ham'rá lá</i> .
Abl.	मोरा सैं <i>morá sē</i> .		हमरा सैं <i>ham'rá sē</i> .
Gen.	मोर or मोरे; मोरा ³ , <i>mor</i> or <i>morē</i> ; <i>morá</i> . ³		हमार or हमरे; हमरा ³ , <i>hamár</i> or <i>ham'rē</i> ; <i>ham'rá</i> . ³
Loc.	मोरा में <i>morá mē</i> .		हमरा में <i>ham'rá mē</i> .
Voc.	Wanting.		Wanting.

¹ In Sárán also हमे *hame*. In Western Bhojpúrí (see Introduction) the nominative is म *mā* or मैं *mō*; हम *ham* or हमें *hamē*.

² The oblique base singular has a form मोरे *more*, हमरे *ham're*, meaning 'even me;'' and another form मोरो *moro*, हमरो *ham'ro*, meaning 'me also.'

There is an old oblique base singular, मोहि *mōhi*, or (contracted) मो, which I have met in poetry. It is not, however, so far as I am aware, used nowadays in conversation. In Western Bhojpúrí the oblique bases are मो *mo*, मैं *mā*, मोरा *morá* or मोरे *more*, and हमरा *ham'rá* or हमरे *ham're*.

³ मोर *mor* and मोरे *morē*, हमार *ham'ár* and हमरे *ham'rē*, are direct genitives; मोरा *morá* and हमरा *ham'rá* are oblique genitives. In Western Bhojpúrí the oblique genitives are मोरे *more*, हमरे *ham're*.

	Shorter form.	Plural.	Longer form.
Nom.	हमनीका ¹ <i>hamaniká</i> .		हमरन ² <i>ham'ran</i> .
Acc.	हमनी (के) <i>hamanī (ke)</i> .		हमरन (के) <i>ham'ran (ke)</i> .
Instr.	हमनी सैं <i>hamanī sē</i> .		हमरन सैं <i>ham'ran sē</i> .
Dat.	हमनी ला <i>hamanī lá</i> .		हमरन ला <i>ham'ran lá</i> .
Abl.	हमनी सैं <i>hamanī sē</i> .		हमरन सैं <i>ham'ran sē</i> .

¹ Or हमन *haman*, हमन्ह *hamanh*, हमनन्ह *ham'ninh*, हमनन (-न्ह) *hamain (-nh)*, or हम लोग *ham log*, which forms can all be used throughout the plural. In Western Bhojpúrí the forms are हमन *hamman*, हमन्ह *ham'han*, or हमने *hamane*.

² Or हमरन्ह *ham'rank*, or (in North Muzaffarpúr) हमरन्हिन (-न्ह) *hamar'hin (-nh)*, all of which can be used throughout the plural.

Gen.	हमनी के; का, ¹ <i>hamanī kē; ká.</i>	हमरन के; का, ¹ <i>ham'ran kē; ká.</i>
Loc.	हमनी में <i>hamanī mē.</i>	हमरन में <i>ham'ran mē.</i>
Voc.	Wanting.	Wanting.

¹ के *kē* direct; का *ká* oblique.

तू *tō* or तू *tū*, 'thou.'

Singular.

Shorter form.

Longer form.

Nom.	तू or तू ¹ <i>tū</i> or <i>tē.</i>	तू or तू ¹ <i>tū</i> or <i>tē.</i>
Acc.	तोरा, ² तोरा के <i>torá² or torá ke.</i>	तोहरा ² or तोहरा के <i>tōh'rá² or tōh'rá ke.</i>
Instr.	तोरा से <i>torá sē.</i>	तोहरा से <i>tōh'rá sē.</i>
Dat.	तोरा ला <i>torá lá.</i>	तोहरा ला <i>tōh'rá lá.</i>
Abl.	तोरा से <i>torá sē.</i>	तोहरा से <i>tōh'rá sē.</i>
Gen.	तोर or तोरे; तोरा ³ <i>tor</i> or <i>torē;</i> <i>torá.³</i>	तोहार or तोहरे; तोहरा ³ <i>tōhár</i> <i>or tōh'rē; tōh'rá.³</i>
Loc.	तोरा में <i>torá mē.</i>	तोहरा में <i>tōh'rá mē.</i>
Voc.	हे तू <i>he tū</i> or हे तू <i>he tē.</i>	हे तू <i>he tō</i> or हे तू <i>he tū.</i>

¹ In Western Bhojpúrí the nominative is तू *tū* or तू *tūh.*

² The oblique base singular has a form तोरे *tore*, तोहरे *tōh're*, meaning 'even thee,' and another form तोरो *toro*, तोहरो *tōh'ro*, meaning 'thee also.'

There is an old oblique base singular तोहि *tōhi*, or (contracted) तो *to*, which I have met in poetry. It is not, however, so far as I am aware, used nowadays in conversation. In Western Bhojpúrí the oblique bases are तू *tūh*, तो *to*, तोरा *torá* or तोरे *tore* and तुहरा *tuh'rá*, तुहरे *tuh're*.

³ तोर *tor* and तोरे *torē*, तोहार *tōhár* and तोहरे *tōh'rē*, are direct genitives. तोरा *torá* and तोहरा *tōh'rá* are oblique genitives. In Western Bhojpúrí the oblique genitives are तोरे *tore* and तुहरे *tuh're*.

Plural.

Shorter form.

Longer form.

Nom.	तोहनिका ¹ <i>tōhaniká.</i>	तोहरन ² <i>tōh'ran.</i>
Acc.	तोहनी (के) <i>tōhanī (ke).</i>	तोहरन (के) <i>tōh'ran (ke).</i>

¹ Or तुहन *tunhan*, तुहह *tunhanh*, तोह-निन (-न्ह) *tōh'nin (-nh)*, or तू लोग *tū log*, which forms can all be used throughout the plural. In Western Bhojpúrí the forms are तूहन *tūhan* or तुहने *tuhane*.

² Or तोहरन्ह *tōha'ranh*, तोरन (-न्ह) *toran (-nh)*, or (in North Muzaffarpúr) तोहर-निन (-न्ह) *tōhar'hin (-nh)*, all of which can be used throughout the plural. In Western Bhojpúrí the form is तुहरन *tuh'ran*.

Instr.	तोहनी सँ <i>tōhani sē.</i>	तोहःरन सँ <i>tōhran sē.</i>
Dat.	तोहनी ला <i>tōhani lá.</i>	तोहःरन ला <i>tōh'ran lá.</i>
Abl.	तोहनी सँ <i>tōhani sē.</i>	तोहःरन सँ <i>tōh'ran sē.</i>
Gen.	तोहनी के; का, ¹ <i>tōhaní kē; ká.</i>	तोहःरन के; का, ¹ <i>tōh'ran kē; ká.</i>
Loc.	तोहनी में <i>tōhani mē.</i>	तोहःरनी में <i>tōh'raní mē.</i>
Voc.	हे तू लोग <i>he tū log.</i>	हे तू लोग <i>he tū log.</i>

¹ के *kē* direct; का *ká* oblique.

§ 24. Pronoun of the Second Person Honorific.

रौवाँ *rauwa* or रवाँ *rawá*, or रौरा *raurá* or रउरा *raürá*, or अपने *ap'nē* or अपनी *ap'ni*.

This pronoun is declined quite regularly according to the rules for the declension of nouns, except in the genitive singular, which is रौवाँ के, का, *rauwa kē, ká*, or राउर *ráur*; also रौरे *raurē*; (obl.) - रा - *rá*; or रउरे *raüre*; (obl.) - रा - *rá*; also अपने के, *ap'nē kē* &c. In Western Bhojpúri the oblique genitive is रौरे *raure*. A direct fem., रउरि *raüri* is met in poetry.

The nominative plural is रौवन (- न्ह) *rauwan (-nh)* or रौरन (- न्ह) *rauran (-nh)*. The vocative singular is ए रओँ *raō*.

Reflexive Pronoun.

अपने *ap'nē*, 'self.'

Nom. sing.	अपने <i>ap'nē</i> .
Obl. sing.	अपना <i>ap'ná</i> .
Gen. sing.	आपन <i>ápan</i> , अपन <i>appan</i> , or अपने <i>ap'nē</i> ; (obl.)- ना - <i>ná</i> .
Nom. plur.	अपनन (- न्ह) <i>ap'nan (-nh)</i> .

The rest is quite regular.

In North Muzaffarpúr there is found a genitive plural आपुस के (का), *ápus kē (ká)*. In Western Bhojpúri the nominative is आप *áp*, आपु *ápu*, आपुए *apue*, अपना *ap'ná*, or अपने *ap'nē*, and the oblique form आपन *ápan*, अपना *ap'ná*, or अपने *ap'ne*.

§ 25. Demonstrative Pronouns.

These are (1) the proximate demonstrative ई *i*, 'this,' and (2) the remote demonstrative ऊ *ū*, 'that.'

These pronouns have each two declensions—a *non-honorific*, when special respect is not intended; and an *honorific*, when special respect is intended. The honorific declension is really an old plural.

Like the personal pronouns, they have each two forms for each declension, a shorter and a longer.

ई *i*, 'this.'

NON-HONORIFIC.

Singular.

Shorter form.

Nom.	ई <i>i</i> , or emphatic ईहै <i>ihē</i> .
Acc.	इह ¹ (के) <i>ēh¹ (ke)</i> .
Instr.	इहँ सँ <i>ēh sē</i> .
Dat.	इह ला <i>ēh lá</i> .
Abl.	इहँ सँ <i>ēh sē</i> .
Gen.	इह के; का, &c., <i>ēh kē; ká, &c.</i>
Loc.	इह में, <i>ēh mē</i> .

Longer form.

Nom.	ई <i>i</i> , ¹ or emphatic ईहै <i>ihē</i> .
Acc.	एकरा (के) <i>ēk'rá (ke)</i> .
Instr.	एकरा सँ <i>ēk'rá sē</i> .
Dat.	एकरा ला <i>ēk'rá lá</i> .
Abl.	एकरा सँ <i>ēk'rá sē</i> .
Gen.	एकर <i>ekar</i> , एकरे; -रा, <i>ēk'rē; -rá</i> .
Loc.	एकरा में <i>ēk'rá mē</i> .

¹ Or इहि *ēhi* or ए *e*, and so throughout the singular.

Plural.

Nom.	इन्ह सभका or इन्हका <i>inh¹ sabh'ká or inh'ká</i> .	एकरन <i>ēk'ran</i> . ²
Acc.	इन्ह (के) <i>inh (ke)</i> .	एकरन (के) <i>ēk'ran (ke)</i> .
Instr.	इन्ह सँ <i>inh sē</i> .	एकरन सँ <i>ēk'ran sē</i> .
Dat.	इन्ह ला <i>inh lá</i> .	एकरन ला <i>ēk'ran lá</i> .
Abl.	इन्ह सँ <i>inh sē</i> .	एकरन सँ <i>ēk'ran sē</i> .
Gen.	इन्ह के; का, &c., <i>inh kē; ká, &c.</i>	एकरन के; का, &c., <i>ēk'ran kē; ká, &c.</i>
Loc.	इन्ह में <i>inh mē</i> .	एकरन में, <i>ēk'ran mē</i> .

¹ Or इन्हन (न्ह) *inhan (nh)* or इन्हनी *inh'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

² Or एकरनी *ēk'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

HONORIFIC.

Singular.

Shorter form.

Nom.	इहाँ <i>ihā</i> .
Acc.	इहाँ ^१ (के) <i>ihā' (ke)</i> .
Instr.	इहाँ सँ <i>ihā sē</i> .
Dat.	इहाँ ला <i>ihā lá</i> .
Abl.	इहाँ सँ <i>ihā sē</i> .
Gen.	इहाँ के ; का, &c., <i>ihā kē ; ká, &c.</i>
Loc.	इहाँ में <i>ihā mē</i> .

Longer form.

इहाँ <i>ihā</i> .
इन्हका (के) <i>inh'ká (ke)</i> .
इन्हका सँ <i>inh'ká sē</i> .
इन्हका ला <i>inh'ká lá</i> .
इन्हका सँ <i>inh'ká sē</i> .
इन्हकर (-करे ; -करा), <i>inh'kar, (-karē ; -kará.)</i>
इन्हका में <i>inh'ká mē</i> .

^१ Or इन (-न्ह) *in (-nh)*, and so throughout the singular in the oblique cases.

Plural.

Nom.	इहाँ ^१ सभका or इहाँका <i>ihā' sabh'ká</i> or <i>ihāká</i> .
Acc.	इहाँ सभ (के) <i>ihā sabh (ke)</i> .
Instr.	इहाँ सभ सँ <i>ihā sabh sē</i> .
Dat.	इहाँ सभ ला <i>ihā sabh lá</i> .
Abl.	इहाँ सभ सँ <i>ihā sabh sē</i> .
Gen.	इहाँ सभ के ; का <i>ihā sabh kē ; ká</i> .
Loc.	इहाँ सभ में <i>ihā sabh mē</i> .

} *Wanting.*

^१ Or इहन *ihan*, and so throughout the plural.

The word एथी *ēthi* is used to signify 'this' when the name of a thing cannot be readily remembered,—something like the English 'what do you call it.'

In Sāran and Western Bhojpúri the words एह *ēh*, एकरा *ēk'rá*, and एकर *ekar*, are often spelt हे *he*, हेकरा *hēk'rá*, and हेकर *hekar* respectively. The nominative singular is frequently written हई *hai*.

In North Muzaffarpúr a variation of the oblique plural of the longer form non-honorific is एकरन्हिन *ekar'hin*.

The syllable का *ká* can be added to any form of the nominative plural.

In Western Bhojpúrí oblique forms ending in रा *rá* are written with रे *re*: thus प्रकरे *ĕk're* इन्हकरे *inh'kare*, instead of प्रकरा *ĕk'rá*, इन्हकरा *inh'kará*. Instead of इन्ह *inh*, इन्हका *inh'ká*, &c., it often has हिन्ह *hinh*, हिन्हका *hinh'ká*, &c. It also has a non-honorific form इत्थू *itthú* or इथुआ *ithuá*, which is declined regularly like a substantive,—plural, इथुअन *ithuan*. This form refers only to things, and not to persons, and is sometimes spelt with an initial ह *h*: thus हित्थू *hitthú*, हितुआ *hithuá*, हितुअन *hithuan*.

ऊ *u*, 'that.'

The close analogy between the declension of this pronoun and that of ई *ē*, 'this,' will be manifest from the following paradigm:—

NON-HONORIFIC.

Singular.

	Shorter form.	Longer form.
Nom.	ऊ or ओ <i>ú</i> or <i>o</i> .	ऊ or ओ <i>ú</i> or <i>o</i> .
Acc.	ओह ¹ (के) <i>ōh' (ke)</i> .	ओकरा (के) <i>ōk'rá (ke)</i> .
Instr.	ओह सँ <i>ōh sē</i> .	ओकरा सँ <i>ōk'rá sē</i> .
Dat.	ओह ला <i>ōh lá</i> .	ओकरा ला <i>ōk'rá lá</i> .
Abl.	ओह सँ <i>ōh sē</i> .	ओकरा सँ <i>ōk'rá sē</i> .
Gen.	ओह के; का, &c., <i>ōh kē ; ká, &c.</i>	ओकर <i>ōkar</i> , ओकरे; - रा, <i>ōk'rē ; -rá</i> .
Loc.	ओह में <i>ōh mē</i> .	ओकरा में <i>ōk'rá mē</i> .

¹ Or ओहि *ōhi* or ओ *o*, and so throughout the singular.

Plural.

Nom.	उन्ह ¹ सब का or उन्ह का <i>unh' sabh ká</i> or <i>unh'ká</i> .	ओकरन <i>ōk'ran</i> . ²
Acc.	उन्ह (के) <i>unh (ke)</i> .	ओकरन (के) <i>ōk'ran (ke)</i> .
Instr.	उन्ह सँ <i>unh sē</i> .	ओकरन सँ <i>ōk'ran sē</i> .

¹ Or उन्हन (-न्ह) *unhan (-nh)* or उन्हनी *unh'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

² Or ओकरनी *ōk'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

Dat.	उन्ह ला <i>unh lá.</i>	ओकरन ला <i>ök'ran lá.</i>
Abl.	उन्ह सँ <i>unh sē.</i>	ओकरन सँ <i>ök'ran sē.</i>
Gen.	उन्ह के; का, &c., <i>unh kē; ká, &c.</i>	ओकरन के; का <i>ök'ran kē; ká.</i>
Loc.	उन्ह म <i>unh mē.</i>	ओकरन म <i>ök'ran mē.</i>

HONORIFIC.

Singular.

Shorter form.

Longer form.

Nom.	उहाँ <i>uhā.</i>	उन्हँ <i>uhā.</i>
Acc.	उहाँ ¹ (के) <i>uhā¹ (ke).</i>	उन्हँका (के) <i>unh'ká (ke).</i>
Instr.	उहाँ सँ <i>uhā sē.</i>	उन्हँका सँ <i>unh'ká sē.</i>
Dat.	उहाँ ला <i>uhā lá.</i>	उन्हँका ला <i>unh'ká lá.</i>
Abl.	उहाँ सँ <i>uhā sē.</i>	उन्हँका सँ <i>unh'ká sē.</i>
Gen.	उहाँ के; का, <i>uhā kē; ká.</i>	उन्हँकर (-करे; -करा) <i>unh'kar (-karē; -kará).</i>
Loc.	उहाँ म <i>uhā mē.</i>	उन्हँका म <i>unh'ká mē.</i>

¹ Or उन (-ह) *un (-nh)*, and so throughout the singular in the oblique cases.

Plural.

Nom.	उहाँ ¹ सभका or उहाँका <i>uhā sabh'ká</i> or <i>uhāká.</i>	} <i>Wanting.</i>
Acc.	उहाँ सभ (के) <i>uhā sabh (kē).</i>	
Instr.	उहाँ सभ सँ <i>uhā sabh sē.</i>	
Dat.	उहाँ सभ ला <i>uhā sabh lá.</i>	
Abl.	उहाँ सभ सँ <i>uhā sabh sē.</i>	
Gen.	उहाँ सभ के; का, <i>uhā sabh kē; ká.</i>	
Loc.	उहाँ सभ म <i>uhā sabh mē.</i>	

¹ Or उहन *uhan*, and so throughout the plural.

Other forms of the nominative singular current in Sāran are हज *haú*, हेज *hēú*, हउए *haüe*, हेउहे *hēuhe*, and जहे *úhe*.

In Western Bhojpúri the words ओह *oh*, ओकरा *ök'rá*, and ओकर *okar*, are often spelt हो *ho*, होकरे *hök're*, and होकर *hokar*. The nominative singular is frequently written हज *haú*.

In North Muzaffarpúr a variation of the oblique plural of the longer form non-honorific is ओकरहिन *ōkar'hin*. The syllable का *ká* can be added to any form of the nominative plural.

In Western Bhojpúrí oblique forms ending in रा *rá* are written with रे *re*: thus ओकर *ōk're*, उन्करे *unh'kare*, instead of ओकरा *ōk'rá*, उन्करा *unh'kará*. Instead of उन् *unh*, उन्का *unh'ká*, &c., it often has हुन् *hunh*, हुन्का *hunh'ká*, &c. It also has a non-honorific form ओत्तू *ōtthú* or ओत्तूआ *ōtthúá*, which is declined regularly like a substantive,—plural ओत्तूअन *ōtthuan*. This form refers only to things, and not to persons, and is sometimes spelt with an initial ह *h*: thus होत्तू *hōtthú*, होत्तूआ *hōtthúá*, होत्तूअन *hōtthuan*.

NOTE.—In the above two demonstrative pronouns the shorter form may be used either adjectivally or substantivally, but the longer form can only be used as a substantive, and never as an adjective.

§ 26. Correlative Pronouns.

These are (1) the relative pronoun जे *je*, 'who;' (2) the correlative pronoun से *se*, 'that;' and (3) the interrogative pronoun के *ke*, 'who?'

The close analogy between their forms will best be shown by printing them in proximity to each other. Like the personal and demonstrative pronouns, they have each a non-honorific and an honorific declension, each of which has a shorter and a longer form.

It is not necessary to give their declension in full, as, with the exception noted below, it is exactly on the same lines as that of the demonstrative pronouns. I shall therefore give only the nominative, genitive, and general oblique forms of the non-honorific declension for each number. They have no honorific short form corresponding to इहाँ *ihā* or उहाँ *uhā*. Taking जे *je* as an example, its honorific nominative singular is जिन्ह *jinh* or जिन *jīn*, its oblique shorter form is जिन्ह *jinh* or जिन *jīn*, and its oblique longer form जिन्हका *jinh'ká*. The honorific forms of the other correlative pronouns are formed exactly similarly; and as, like the honorific forms of ई *ī* and अ *á*,

they are based on the shorter forms of the non-honorific plural, and can easily be formed by analogy therefrom, I shall not give them here, but shall confine myself to the non-honorific forms.

In Western Bhojpúrí, as usual, oblique forms ending in रा *ra* are spelt with रे *re* : thus जेकरे *jék're*, तेकरे *ték're*, केकरे *kék're*, &c., instead of जेकरा *jék'rá*, तेकरा *ték'rá*, केकरा *kék'rá*, &c. In the shorter forms singular it has an optional neuter oblique form जाहे *jáhě*, ताहे *táhě*, or काहे *káhě*, used for things only ; and in the longer form it has also an oblique form जौने *jaune*, instead of जौना *jauná*, with a plural जौनन *jaunan*, जौनहन *jaunhan*, जौनने *jäun'ne*, or जौन्हने *jäunh'ne*. Corresponding to इत्थू *itthú*, ओत्थू *ötthú*, &c., there are neuter forms जित्थू *jitthú* or जिथुआ *jithuá*,—plural जिथुअन *jithuan* ; तित्थू *titthú* or सित्थू *sitthú*, or तिथुआ *tithuá* or सिथुआ *sithuá*,—plural तिथुअन *tithuan* or सिथुअन *sithuan* ; and कित्थू *kitthú* or किथुआ *kithuá*,—plural किथुअन *kithuan*, all of which refer to things only, and not to persons.

The Non-Honorific Correlative Pronouns.

Relative.

जे *je*, 'who.'

Singular.

Shorter form.

Nom.	जे <i>je</i> .
Gen.	जेह ¹ के; का, &c., <i>jěh¹ kě</i> ; <i>ká</i> , &c.
Obl.	जेह, <i>jěh</i> .

Longer form.

जवन <i>jawan</i> or जौन <i>jaun</i> .
जेकर <i>jekar</i> or जेकरे; -रा, ¹ <i>jěk'rě</i> ; - <i>rá</i> .
जेकरा <i>jěk'rá</i> or जौना <i>jauná</i> .

¹ Or जेहि *jěhi* or जे *je*, and so throughout the singular.

Plural.

Nom.	जे ¹ <i>je¹</i> .	जवन ² <i>jawan²</i> or जौन <i>jaun</i> .
Gen.	जिन्ह ¹ के; का, &c., <i>jinh¹ kě</i> ; <i>ká</i> , &c.	जेकरन ² के; का, <i>jěk'ran² kě</i> ; <i>ká</i> .
Obl.	जिन्ह ¹ <i>jinh¹</i> .	जेकरन ² <i>jěk'ran²</i> .

¹ Or जिन्हन (-न्ह) *jinhān* (-*nh*) or जिन्हनी *jinh'ni*, and so throughout the plural.² Or जेकनी *jěk'ni* or जिन्हकरा (का) *jinh'kará* (*ká*), and so throughout all the cases of the plural, का *ká* being omitted in the oblique cases. In North Muzaffarpúr there is a variation, जौनन (-न्ह) *jaunan* (-*nh*) or जेकरहि *jěkar'hin*, in the oblique plural.

Correlative.

से *se*, 'that.'

Singular.

Shorter form.

Nom.	से <i>se</i> or ते <i>te</i> .
Gen.	तेह ¹ के; का, &c., <i>těh¹ kě</i> ; <i>ká</i> , &c.
Obl.	तेह <i>těh</i> .

Longer form.

तवन <i>tawan</i> or तौन <i>taun</i> .
तेकर <i>tekar</i> , तेकरे; -रा, <i>těk'rě</i> ; - <i>rá</i> .
तेकरा <i>těk'rá</i> or तौना <i>tauná</i> .

¹ Or तेहि *těhi* or ते *te*, and so throughout the singular.

Plural.

Shorter form.

Nom. से^१ *se*.

Gen. तिन्ह^१ के; का, &c., *tinh¹ kē*;
kā, &c.

Obl. तिन्ह^१ *tinh.¹*

Longer form.

तवन^२ *tawan²* or तौन *taun*.

तेकरन^२ के; का, *tēk'ran kē*; *kā*.

तेकरन^२ *tēk'ran.²*

^१ Or तिन्हन (-न्ह) *tinhan (-nh)* or तिन्हनी *tinh'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

^२ Or तेकनी *tēk'ní* or तिन्हकरा (का) *tinh'kārā (kā)*, and so throughout all the cases of the plural, का *kā* being omitted in the oblique cases. In North Muzaffarpūr there is a variation, तौनन (-न्ह) *taunan (-nh)* or तेकरहिन *tēkar'hin*, in the oblique plural.

Interrogative.

के *ke*, 'who?'

Singular.

Shorter form.

Nom. के *ke*.

Gen. केह^१ के; का, *kēh¹ kē*; *kā*.

Obl. केह *kēh*.

Longer form.

कवन *kawan* or कौन *kaun*.

केकर *kekar*, केकरे; -रा, *kēk'rē*; -*rā*.

केकरा *kēk'rā* or कौना *kaunā*.

^१ Or केहि *kēhi* or के *ke*, and so throughout the singular.

Plural.

Nom. के^१ *ke.¹*

Gen. किन्ह^१ के; का &c., *kinh¹ kē*;
kā, &c.

Obl. किन्ह^१ *kinh.¹*

कवन^२ *kawan²* or कौन *kaun*.

केकरन^२ के; का, *kēk'ran² kē*; *kā*.

केकरन^२ *kēk'ran.²*

^१ Or किन्हन (-न्ह) *kinhan (-nh)* or किन्हनी *kinh'ní*, and so throughout the plural.

^२ Or केकनी *kēk'ní* or किन्हकरा (का) *kinh'kārā (kā)*, and so throughout all cases of the plural, का *kā* being omitted in the oblique cases. In North Muzaffarpūr there is a variation, कौनन (-न्ह) *kaunan (-nh)* or केकरहिन *kēkar'hin*, in the oblique plural.

NOTE.—In the above correlative pronouns the shorter form may be used either adjectivally or substantivally, but the longer form can only be used as substantive, and never as an adjective. The shorter forms जेह *jēh*, तेह *tēh*, and केह *kēh*, are often written in poetry जाहि *jāhi*, ताहि *tāhi*, and काहि *kāhi* respectively. It should be noted that although the *ā* in these three words is written long, it is invariably scanned as if it were short in poetry.

The syllable का *kā* can be added to any form of the nominative plural.

§ 27. Interrogative Pronoun.

SUBSTANTIVAL.

का *ká*, 'what?'

This pronoun is really a neuter form of के *ke*, and can only refer to inanimate things. It can only be used as a substantive. Its plural is the same as that of के *ke*.

Singular.

Nom. का *ká*. Also in Western Bhojpúrí किन् *kitthú* or किहुआ *kithuá*.

Obl. का *ká*, काहे *káhe*, or केयो *kéthi*. Also in Western Bhojpúrí किन् *kitthú* or किहुआ *kithuá*.

Gen. का के, का, *ká kē*, *ká*, काहे के, का, *káhe kē*, *ká*, or केयो के, का, *kéthi kē*, *ká*, &c. It has a common form of the instrumental केथिरे *kéthirē*, meaning, 'why?' 'how?' A North Muzaffarpúr variety of the oblique form is कथी *kathí*.

§ 28. Indefinite Pronoun.

कोऊ *kēú*, 'anyone,' 'some one.'

When used as an adjective, this pronoun takes also the form कौनो *kauno*. It has a variety of forms, viz.—

Direct : कोऊ *kēú*, केऊ *keú*, केहु *kēhú*, or कौनो *kauno*.

Oblique : कोऊ *kēú*, केहु *kēhú*, कौनो *kauno*, केकरो *kēk'rō*, केथियो *kéthiyō*, or कथियो *kathiyō*.

It is regularly declined in the singular except in the genitive, which is केकरो *kēk'rō* (dir. and obl.)

It is not used in the plural.

§ 29. The indefinite pronoun कहु *kachhu*, कुओ *kuchchhō*, or कुहुओ *kuchhuo*, or कुहुओ *kuchhuō*, or (in Sāran) किहु *kichhu*, 'anything,' 'something,' is declined regularly like a substantive: thus कुओ के *kuchchhō ke*, कुओ सँ *kuchchhō sē*, &c.

A North Muzaffarpur variety is किछिओ *kichhiö*. A Western Bhojpuri variety is किछ *kichh* or किछज *kichhau*.

§ 30. The indefinite pronoun सभ *sabh* or सब *sab*, 'all,' 'every one,' is declined regularly like a substantive. It is usually written सभ *sabh*. When plurality is to be emphasised, it has an oblique plural form सभन *sabhan*: thus सभ के *sabh kē*, 'of all,' taken as a whole; but सभन के *sabhan kē*, 'of all,' taken severally.

§ 31. The indefinite pronouns जेकेहू *jekēhū*, 'whoever,' and जेकुछो *jekuchchhō*, 'whatever,' are compounds, and are declined regularly like their component parts: thus acc. sing. जेह केकरो के *jēh kēk'rō kē*, जेह कुछो के *jēh kuchchhō kē*; instr. जेह केकरो से *jēh kēk'rō sē*, &c.

The indefinite pronominal adjective कइक *kaik* means 'many,' 'several.' It is also used as an interrogative, meaning 'how many?'

§ 32. Derivative Pronominal Forms.

The following table gives the more usual pronominal adjectives and adverbs in a succinct form.

				PRONOUN.	Manner.	
					Pron. Adj.	Pron. Adv.
Demonstrative	...	{	Proximate ...	ई <i>ī</i> , 'this' ...	अइसन <i>aīsan</i> , 'of this kind.'	अइसँ <i>aīsē</i> , 'thus.'
			Remote ...	उ <i>ú</i> , 'that' ...	वइसन <i>waīsan</i> , 'of that kind.'	वइसँ <i>waīsē</i> , 'in that way.'
Relative	...	...	...	जे <i>je</i> , 'who' ...	जइसन <i>jaīsan</i> , 'of what kind.'	जइसँ <i>jaīsē</i> , 'how.'
Correlative	...	...	...	से <i>se</i> , 'that' ...	तइसन <i>taīsan</i> , 'of that kind.'	तइसँ <i>taīsē</i> , 'so.'
Interrogative	...	...	...	कौ <i>ke</i> , 'who?' ...	कइसन <i>kaīsan</i> , 'of what kind?'	कइसँ <i>kaīsē</i> , 'how.'

Pron. adj. of Quantity.	Pron. adv. of Time.	Pron. adv. of Place.	Pron. adv. of Direction.
अतेक <i>atēk</i> , हतेक <i>hatēk</i> , अतःहत् <i>at'hat</i> , हतःहत् <i>hat'hat</i> , अतिनाँ <i>ati- nā</i> , or हतिनाँ <i>hatinā</i> , 'this much.'	प्रहःबेरा <i>ēh'bērá</i> , or प्रहःजून <i>ēh'- jún</i> , 'now.'	ईहःवाँ <i>ih'wā</i> , प्रहिजा <i>ēhijá</i> , or एडेन <i>ethēn</i> , 'here.' Also <i>Sáran</i> हिचाँ <i>hiyā</i> .	एने <i>enē</i> , हेने <i>henē</i> , or एहर <i>ehar</i> , 'hither.'
ओतेक <i>ōtēk</i> , होतेक <i>hō- tēk</i> , ओतःहत् <i>ōt'hat</i> , होतःहत् <i>hōt'hat</i> , ओ- तिनाँ <i>ōtinā</i> , or होतिनाँ <i>hōtinā</i> , 'that much.'	ओहःबेरा <i>ōh'bērá</i> , ओहःजून <i>ōh'- jún</i> , 'then.'	ऊहःवाँ <i>ūh'wā</i> , ओहिजा <i>ōhijá</i> , or ओडेन <i>ōthēn</i> , 'there.' Also <i>Sáran</i> ऊचाँ <i>kuā</i> .	ओने <i>onē</i> , होने <i>honē</i> , or ओहर <i>ohar</i> , 'thither.'
जतेक <i>jatēk</i> , जतःहत् <i>jat'hat</i> , or जतिनाँ <i>jatina</i> , 'how much.'	जेहःबेरा <i>jēh'- bērá</i> , or जेहः- जून <i>jēh'jún</i> , 'when.'	जहःवाँ <i>jāh'wā</i> , जेहिजा <i>jēhijá</i> , or जेडेन <i>je- thēn</i> 'where.'	जेने <i>jenē</i> or जेहर <i>jehar</i> , 'whither.'
ततेक <i>tatēk</i> , ततःहत् <i>tat'- hat</i> , or ततिनाँ <i>tatina</i> , 'so much.'	तेहःबेरा <i>tēh'bērá</i> , or तेहःजून <i>tēh'- jún</i> , 'then.'	तहःवाँ <i>tāh'wā</i> , तेहिजा <i>tēhijá</i> , or तेडेन <i>tēthēn</i> , 'there.'	तेने <i>tenē</i> or तेहर <i>tehar</i> , 'thither.'
कतेक <i>katēk</i> , कतःहत् <i>kat'hat</i> , or कतिनाँ <i>katina</i> , 'how much?'	केहःबेरा <i>kēh'bērá</i> , or केहःजून <i>kēh'- jún</i> , 'when?'	कहःवाँ <i>kāh'wā</i> , केहिजा <i>kēhijá</i> , or केडेन <i>ke- thēn</i> , 'where?'	केने <i>kenē</i> or केहर <i>kehar</i> , 'whither?'

§ 33. Adjectival Pronouns.

The following sentences are designed to show the use of the various pronouns, both adjectivally and substantivally. Note that the forms जौन *jaun*, तौन *taun*, and कौन *kaun* are only used as adjectives. This includes their variations in spelling, such as जवन *jawan*, &c., and their oblique forms जौना *jauná*, &c.

- (1) जे आइल रहे, से गइल, *je aíl rahe, se gáil*: 'he who had come, went.'
- (2) जे जन आइल रहे, से जन गइल, *je jan aíl rahe, se jan gáil*: 'the man who had come, went.'
- (3) जेकर खेत, तेकर धान, *jekar khet, tekar dhán*: 'he who owns the field, owns the paddy.'
- (4) जे जन के खेत, ते जन के धान, *je jan kē khet, te jan kē dhán*: 'the man who owns the field, owns the paddy.'
- (5) के रहे *ke rahe*? 'who was it?'
- (6) ज कौन जात हउ *ú kaun jāt ha?* 'what caste is he?'
- (7) जेकर घोड़ा हउ *kekar ghorá ha?* 'whose is the horse?'
- (8) कौना जन के घोड़ा हउ *kauná jan kē ghorá ha?* 'to what man does the horse belong?'
- (9) का हउ, *ká ha?* 'what is it?'
- (10) कौन फेड़ (or पेड़) हउ *kaun pher (or per) ha?* 'what tree is it?'
- (11) केथी में पानी ले अइलल हउ *kēthī mē pání le aila ha?* 'in what have you brought the water?'
- (12) कौना लोटा में पानी ले अइलल हउ *kauná loṭá mē pání le aila ha?* 'in what loṭa have you brought the water?'
- (13) केहू नाहीं आइल *kēhū nāhī aíl*, 'no one came.'
- (14) कौनो लड़िका नाहीं आइल *kauno lariká nāhī aíl*, 'no boy came.'
- (15) ओ गाँव में केकरो कुकुवो नइखे *o gāw mē kēk'rō kuchhuwō nāikhe*, 'in that village no one has anything.'

- (16) जो गाँव का कौनो बनियाँ से कुछवो ना मिली *o gāw kā kauno baniyā se kuchhuwō nā milti*, 'in that village nothing will be got from any shopkeeper.'
- (17) ज बीरो के केथियो में धरे के * होई *ú biro ke kēthiyō mē dharē ke* hoī*, 'it will be (necessary) to put that medicine into something.'
- (18) कईक अदिमी कईलन *kaīk adimī āīlan*, 'several men came.'

§ 34. The Pronominal Oblique Genitive.

The following are examples of pronominal genitives which end in *र r* or *न n*, and which have an oblique form ending in *रा rá* or *ना ná*. These oblique forms occur for all pronominal genitives ending in *र r*, and are used with nouns in any form except that of the nominative singular or plural:—

Direct Genitive.	Meaning.	Oblique form
मोर <i>mor</i> .	'My.'	मोरा <i>morá</i> .
हमार <i>hamár</i> .	'My.'	हमारा <i>ham'rá</i> .
तोर <i>tor</i> .	'Thy.'	तोरा <i>torá</i> .
तोहार <i>tohár</i> .	'Thy.'	तोहारा <i>tōh'rá</i> .
आपन <i>āpan</i> .	'Own.'	आपना <i>ap'ná</i> .
एकर <i>ekar</i> .	'Of this.'	एकरा <i>ēk'rá</i> .
ओकर <i>okar</i> .	'Of that,' 'his.'	ओकरा <i>ōk'rá</i> .
जेकर <i>jekar</i> .	'Whose.'	जेकरा <i>jēk'rá</i> .
तेकर <i>tekar</i> .	'His.'	तेकरा <i>tēk'rá</i> .
केकर <i>kekar</i> .	'Whose?'	केकरा <i>kēk'rá</i> .

* Dative of the verbal noun.

In Western Bhojpúrí all the above oblique forms end in ए *e*; thus मोर *more*, हमरे *ham're*, &c., with a feminine in ई *ē*: thus मोरी *morī*, हमरी *ham'ri*.

The following examples will show the use of the genitive in—(a) its direct form, (b) its oblique form.

a.—GENITIVES AGREEING WITH NOUNS IN THE NOMINATIVE FORM,

i.e. DIRECT GENITIVES.

ओकर मेहर सुन्दर बा *okar mehar sundar bá*, 'his wife is beautiful.'

केकर बेटा हठ *kekar betā ha* ? 'whose son is he?'

हमार काम बिगन्दी *hamār kām big'ri*, 'my profession will be ruined.'

ओकर रोखल सुन के *okar roal sun kē*, 'on hearing her lamentations.'

ओकर अकरार लिख *okar ak'rār likha*, 'write a bond to that effect (lit. of that).'

आपन रुपैया पइसा उड़ा के, भिखार हो गइले *āpan rupaiyā pāisā urā kē bhikhār ho gāile*, 'having wasted his substance he became poor.'

The following is Western Bhojpúrí:—ई घर मोर बा *ē ghar mor bá*, 'this house is mine.'

b.—GENITIVES AGREEING WITH NOUNS NOT IN THE NOMINATIVE FORM,

i.e. OBLIQUE GENITIVES.

ऊ ओकरा फुलवारी में चारल *ū ōk'rā phul'wārī mē āil*, 'he came into his (some one else's) garden.'

हमरा सिरकी में *ham'rā sir'kī mē*, 'in my hovel.'

तोररा घर में *tōh'rā ghar mē*, 'in your house.'

तोररा हाथ से *tōh'rā hāth sē*, 'from thy hand.'

हमार दुआर ओकरा दुआर से बाँस भर पर बा *hamār duār ōk'rā duār sē bās bhar par bá*, 'my doorway is a rod distance from his.'

गिरहल अपना मन में कहलस *gir'hast ap'nā man.mē kah'las*, 'the husbandman said in his heart.'

The following is Western Bhojpúri :—

मोरे घर कै भीत *more ghar kaĩ bhit*, 'the wall of my house.'

मोरी बेटिया कै बिवाह *morĩ bēṭiyá kaĩ biáh*, 'the wedding of my little daughter.'

Sometimes, by the vulgar, the direct form is used instead of the oblique, but the oblique form is never used instead of the direct. Idiomatically these oblique forms are used to signify possession: thus, मोरा (*i.e.* मोरा पास) घोड़ा है? हाँ, मोरा (*i.e.* मोरा पास) बा *morá (i.e. morá pás) ghorá hau ? hā,* *morá (i.e. morá pás) bá*, 'have I a horse?—Yes, I have;' or, literally, 'is there a horse to me?—Yes, there is to me.'

DIVISION II.

CONJUGATION.

CHAPTER IV.

VERBS.

§ 35. It must be noted with respect to the following paradigms that colloquially the plural is commonly used in the place of the singular: thus तौ बाढे *tō bāṭa*, 'thou art,' is commonly used instead of ते बाढे *tē bāṭas*, which is the more correct form.

NOTE also that there is great laxity colloquially in regard to gender. The forms given for the feminine are only those which are specially confined to that gender; but instead of these, the masculine forms are often used colloquially. In the following paradigms when the masculine and feminine forms coincide, the latter are not given.

§ 36. To form a non-honorific plural the word स *sa* is attached to the ordinary plural. In one tense, the present conjunctive, it may be attached to the singular with the same effect.

Besides the personal forms given, each tense has a special honorific form common to the second and third person in both numbers, which will in each instance be noted.

With regard to the shortening of antepenultimate vowels, see General Introduction, § 36.

§ 37. Conjugational System.

The conjugation of the verb ✓ देख *dekh*, 'see,' being given in full, it is not necessary to give here the details of conjugation at length.

§ 38. There are three moods—the Indicative, Conjunctive, and Imperative. These may again be divided into *simple tenses*—formed from the root direct, and *periphrastic tenses*—formed with the aid of auxiliary verbs added to the present or past participle, or to the conjugated preterite indicative.

§ 39. The *simple tenses* are as follows :—

INDICATIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
Present.	Present.	Present.
Preterite.	Preterite.	
Future.		

Of these, the present imperative is always the same as the present conjunctive.

§ 40. The *periphrastic tenses* are as follows :—

a) From the present participle, direct form—

Indicative—

Definite present with auxiliary present.	
Imperfect	„ preterite.
Durative future	„ future.

Conjunctive—

Future	with auxiliary present conjunctive.
Durative present	„ preterite „

b) From the past participle: direct form in the neuter verb, oblique form in the active verb—

Indicative—

Future exact with auxiliary future.

Conjunctive—

Future	with auxiliary present	conjunctive.
Preterite	„	preterite.

c) From the preterite indicative—

Indicative—

Perfect	with auxiliary present.
Pluperfec	„ preterite.

Concerning the use of the auxiliary in tenses formed from the past participle, see General Introduction, p. 13, cl. (4).

§ 41. The Simple Tenses.

The personal terminations are nearly the same for all tenses. They are added to a tense-stem, the formation of which will be described afterwards. They are exactly the same for the present conjunctive, the preterite indicative, and the preterite conjunctive.

The terminations of these three tenses are given in the following table. It will be observed that there are sometimes two or more forms of terminations for each person. They are all used with nearly equal frequency. They should be carefully committed to memory.

It must be noted that the termination अह *ah* or अ *a* of the 2nd plural masculine is pronounced with a peculiar drawl, something like the English word 'awe.' Thus, देखत *dekh'awe*. So also is pronounced the penultimate अ *a* of the present indicative: thus देखलौ *dekhalō*, 'I see,' pronounced *dekh'awe'lō*; देखलत *dekhala*, 'you see,' pronounced *dekh'awe'l'awe*. Similarly is pronounced the ✓ हव *haw*, 'be.'

Table showing the Personal Terminations of the Present Conjunctive, the Preterite Indicative, and the Preterite Conjunctive.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	ओँ <i>ô.*</i>	यूँ <i>yû.*</i>	ई <i>ī.</i>	यूँ <i>yû.*</i>
2nd	ए <i>e.</i>	ई <i>ī. †</i>	अह <i>ah</i> , अ <i>a.</i>	ज <i>ū.</i>
	अस <i>as</i> , अस <i>ēs. †</i>	इस <i>is.</i>		
3rd	ए <i>e.</i>		अन <i>an</i> , अन <i>ēn. †</i>	इन <i>in.</i>
	अस <i>as.</i>	असि <i>asi.</i>	ऐँ <i>āi. †</i>	

* These terminations are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They are, however, met with in poetry.

† These terminations अस *ēs* and अन *ēn* are peculiar to Sāran.

‡ This termination is peculiar to Western Bhojpūrī.

§ 42. These terminations are added to various tense-stems, and it is by these tense-stems that the tenses are distinguished. The formation of each tense-stem will be given separately under the heading of each tense, and the conjugation of each tense will now be described in the order in which they will subsequently be given in the conjugation of the model verb √ देख *dekh*, 'see.'

§ 43 (a). The Present Indicative.

This tense is peculiar to Bhojpūrī, and its conjugation is formed by adding the following terminations to the root.

Terminations of the Present Indicative.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	अहाँ <i>alô.*†</i>	अहाँ <i>alyû.*</i>	ईला <i>ilá†</i> or ईले <i>ile</i> .	अहाँ <i>alyû.*</i>
2nd	अले <i>ale</i> .	अलिसि <i>alisi</i> .	अलह <i>alah</i> or अलत <i>ala</i> , प्रलह <i>ēlah</i> or प्रलत <i>ēla</i> .	अलु <i>alû</i> .
3rd	अला <i>alâ</i> . प्रला <i>ēlâ</i> .	अलि <i>ali</i> .	अले <i>ale</i> or अलन <i>alan</i> , प्रले <i>ēle</i> or प्रनल <i>ēlan.†</i>	अली <i>alî</i> , अलिन <i>alin</i> .

* These terminations are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They are, however, met with in poetry.

† Throughout, in Western Bhojpúri, the terminations may be ऐहाँ *āilô*, ऐले *āile*, ऐला *āilâ*, &c., instead of अहाँ *alô*, अले *ale*, अला *alâ*, &c.

‡ In Western Bhojpúri also ईहाँ *ilâ* or ऐहाँ *āilâ* respectively.

Concerning the pronunciation of these terminations, see § 41.

§ 43 (b). The Preterite Indicative.

The stem of this tense is formed by adding अल *al* to the root. To this the terminations in § 41 are added. Thus ✓ देख *dekh*, 'see,' preterite stem देखल *dekhāl*, to which the terminations are added: thus देखलौ *'dekh'āi*, 'I saw.' This tense has this peculiarity in the third person that neuter verbs may, and usually do—

- (1) Drop the termination in the 3rd sing. masc.
- (2) Take ह *i* in the 3rd sing fem.
- (3) Take ऐ *î* in the 3rd plur fem.

Examples.

- (1) गिरल *giral*, as well as गिरलस *gir'las*, 'he fell.'
- (2) गिरललि *gir'li*, as well as गिरललसि *gir'lasî*, 'she fell.'
- (3) गिरललौ *gir'î*, as well as गिरललिन *gir'lin*, 'they (fem.) fell.'

In Sâran the following terminations may optionally be added to the root to form a preterite. They have not been noted by the author in the first person singular, nor in the feminine gender singular.

Terminations of the Preterite Indicative peculiar to Sāran.

Person.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	<i>Wanting.</i>	उई <i>ut.</i>	<i>Wanting.</i>
2nd	उए <i>ue.</i>	उअह <i>uah</i> , उअ <i>ua.</i>	उअ <i>uú.</i>
3rd	उए <i>ue.</i>	उअन <i>uan.</i>	उइन <i>uin.</i>

These terminations are added to the root direct : thus देखुई *dēkhuī*, &c.

§ 44. The Future Indicative.

This tense has two stems—one for the first and second persons, and the other for the third person. The first stem is formed by adding अब *ab* to the root ; the second is the root itself.

The following are the terminations of this tense. All the following should be added to the root direct.

After certain vowels, *e.g.* ओ *o*, the stem terminations may be इब *ib* instead of अब *ab*.

Terminations of the Future.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	बो 'bō.* बाउ 'baü.	ब्यू 'byū.*	अब <i>ab</i> , बी 'bī.†	इब <i>ib</i> , or बी 'bī.
2nd	बे 'be.	बिस 'bis.‡	बाह 'bah, बा 'ba.	बू 'bū.
3rd	ई 'ī.	ई 'ī.	इहै <i>ihē</i> , इहैन <i>ihēn</i> §.	इहै <i>ihē</i> , इहैन <i>ihēn</i> .

* These terminations are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They are, however, met with in poetry.

† In Western Bhojpūrī also बो 'bō.

‡ In Western Bhojpūrī also बी 'bī

§ In Western Bhojpūrī also इहै *ihā*.

§ 45. The Present Conjunctive and Imperative.

In this tense the terminations are added to the root itself: thus देखौँ *dekhî*, 'let me see.' As already stated, the terminations are those given in § 41. Besides these, this tense may, in the second person singular masculine, either drop the termination altogether or take the following terminations:—

2nd sing. masc. असि *asi*, उए *ue*. Of these उए *ue* is confined to Sâran. In Western Bhojpûrí the termination is altogether dropped in this person.

In the third person singular masculine it may either drop the termination altogether, or take the following in addition to those given in § 41:—

3rd sing. masc. अ *a*, ओ *o*, असु *asu*, असि *asi*, उए *ue*, ऐ *ai*. Of these उए *ue* and ऐ *ai* are peculiar to Sâran.

§ 46. The Preterite Conjunctive.

In this tense अत *at* or इत *it* is added to the root to form the stem. The personal terminations in § 41 are then added: thus देख-तौँ *dëkh'tî*, '(if) I had seen.'

This tense, whether in the case of active or of neuter verbs, follows the preterite of neuter verbs, in that in the third person it may—

- (1) Drop the termination in the 3rd sing. masc.
 - (2) Take इ *i* in the 3rd sing. fem.
 - (3) Take ऐ *i* in the 3rd plur. fem.
-

CHAPTER V.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

§ 47. There are five auxiliary verbs in use :—(1) the *defective auxiliary verb*, (2) the *weak complete auxiliary verb*, (3) the *strong complete auxiliary verb*, (4) the *defective negative auxiliary verb*, and (5) the *defective emphatic auxiliary verb*.

§ 48. The *defective auxiliary verb* uses up four roots in its conjugation, viz. the √ बाट *bāt*, 'be;' the √ रह *haw*,* 'be;' √ रह *rah*, 'remain;' and √ अह *achh*, 'be.'

The *defective negative auxiliary verb* is formed from the √ नहिँह *nahihh* or नरह *naikh*. The form नहिँह *nahihh* is more used in the North-Western Provinces, while the form नरह *naikh* is usual in the districts to which this Grammar mainly refers.

The *defective emphatic auxiliary verb* is really a perfect of the defective auxiliary verb; but as it has acquired a distinct meaning of its own, it will be treated of separately.

§ 49. The *weak complete auxiliary verb* is formed from the √ हो *ho*, 'become,' and is conjugated regularly throughout, except that its preterite is irregular. Its preterite is never used as an auxiliary, but only as a verb substantive.

The *strong complete auxiliary verb* is formed from the root होह *hohh*, 'become,' and is conjugated regularly throughout.

* In other dialects this root appears under the form अह *ahw*.

§ 50. Defective Auxiliary Verb.

✓ बाट *bát*, ✓ हव *haw*, ✓ अछ *achh*, 'be,
✓ रह *rah*, 'remain.'

There are only two tenses—the present and the preterite. There is also a present participle; the rest is borrowed from the complete verb ✓ हो *ho*, 'become.'

The present has two forms—one based on the ✓ बाट *bát*, and the other based on the ✓ हव *haw*.

The preterite is formed from the ✓ रह *rah*, 'to remain,' and has two forms.

The present participle, formed from the ✓ अछ *achh*, अछइत *achhait*, is used only in an absolute sense, as in the phrase तौहगरा अछइत *tö'h'rá achhait*, 'while you exist,' i.e. 'in your presence.'

§ 51 (a). Present: (FIRST FORM) 'I am,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	बाटो <i>bāṭo</i> .*	बायू <i>bāyū</i> .*	बाटो <i>bāṭi</i> or बानी <i>bānī</i> .	बायू <i>bāyū</i> .*
2nd	बाटे <i>bāṭe</i> , बाटस <i>bāṭas</i> .	बाटी <i>bāṭī</i> .‡	बाटह <i>bāṭah</i> , बाट <i>bāṭa</i> .	बाटू <i>bāṭū</i> .
	बाट <i>bāṭ</i> , बटसि <i>baṭasi</i> .	बाटिस <i>bāṭis</i> .		
3rd	बहुए, बाटेस, <i>baṭue</i> ,† <i>bāṭēs</i> .†			
	बा <i>bā</i> , बाय <i>bāy</i> .‡			
	बाटे <i>bāṭe</i> , बाटस <i>bāṭas</i> .		बाटन <i>bāṭan</i> ,	बाटिन <i>bāṭin</i> .
	बाटन <i>bāṭa</i> , बाटो <i>bāṭo</i> .	बटसि <i>baṭasi</i> .	बाटेन <i>bāṭēn</i> .†	
	बटसु, बटसि, <i>baṭasu</i> , <i>baṭasi</i> .			
	बहुए बाटे <i>baṭue</i> ,† <i>bāṭai</i> .†		बाटे <i>bāṭāi</i> .‡	

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† These forms are peculiar to Sāran.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpūrī.

NOTE.—इ *r* or र *r* may be substituted for ट *t* throughout: thus बाड़ौ *bāṛī* or बारौ *bārī*, &c. This is usually done in Sháhábád and Champáran.

The honorific form for the second and third persons is बानी *bānī*, बानी *bānī*, बाटे *bāṭī*, or बाटौ *bāṭī*.

North Muzaffarpúr variations are—

1st masc. sing. बाड़ू *bārū*. 3rd ditto बाड़ैक *bāraik* or बाड़ौक *bārauk*.

3rd masc. plur. बाड़थ *bārath*.

In the plural masculine the following Maithilī forms are also used:—

(1) चौ *chhi*; (2) छठ *chha*; (3) छथ *chhath*.

§ 51 (b). Present: (SECOND FORM) 'I am,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	हवौ <i>hawō</i> .*	हयूँ <i>hawyū</i> .*	हवौँ <i>hawī</i> . हई <i>hai</i> , हई <i>hāi</i> .†	हयूँ <i>hawyā</i> .*
2nd	हवे <i>have</i> , &c.	हौरे <i>hauri</i> .‡		
	हवस <i>hawas</i> , &c.	हविस <i>hawis</i> . हदस <i>hais</i> .	हवह <i>hawah</i> , हवठ <i>hawa</i> .	हज <i>hai</i> .
3rd	हवे <i>have</i> , &c.			
	हवस <i>hawas</i> , &c.	हवसि <i>hawasi</i> .	हवन <i>hawan</i> , &c.	हविन <i>hawin</i> .
	हठ <i>ha</i> , है <i>hai</i> ,† चौ <i>chau</i> .‡		हौऐँ <i>hawāi</i> .‡	हौऐँ <i>hawāi</i> ,‡ हरी <i>harī</i> .‡
	हैक <i>haik</i> .§			

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Peculiar to North Muzaffarpúr.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpúrí.

§ Only met in poetry.

NOTE — There are many optional forms, which may be formed after the analogy of the first form.

The honorific form for the second and third persons is हवौ *hawī* or हवी *hawī*.

The pronunciation of this ✓ हव *haw* is very peculiar. It is pronounced with a long drawl, something like the English word 'awe:' thus हवौ *hawī* is pronounced something like h'awe'wī. Natives have no means of representing this sound, which occurs also in all second persons plural and in the present indicative (see § 41). Sometimes (especially in Western Bhojpúrí) they represent it by हौ *au*. Thus they occasionally write the ✓ हव *haw* as हौ *hau*, and conjugate the present as follows:— हौँ हौँ *hauṁ*, हौए *hauē*, हौअ *hauā*, हौए *hauē*, &c., substituting everywhere हौ *hau* for हव *haw*.

§ 52. (a) Preterite: (FIRST FORM) 'I was,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	रह-लौ* <i>rah'lō.*</i>	रह-लूँ <i>rah'lyū.*</i>	रह-लौँ <i>rah'li.</i> रह-लूँ <i>rahū.†</i>	रह-लूँ <i>rah'lyū.*</i>
2nd	रह-ले <i>rah'le</i> , रह-लस <i>rah'las.</i>	रह-ली <i>rah'li.‡</i>	रह-लह <i>rah'lah</i> , रह-लठ <i>rah'la.</i>	रह-लू <i>rah'li.</i>
	रह-लस <i>rah'lēs.†</i> रहए <i>rahue.†</i>	रह-लिस <i>rah'lis.</i>	रह-लह <i>rahua.†</i> , रह-ल, <i>rahua.†</i>	रह-ल <i>rahū.†</i>
3rd	रहल <i>rahal</i> , रह-ले <i>rah'le.</i>	रह-लि <i>rah'li.</i>	रह-लन <i>rah'lan.</i> रह-लै <i>rah'lā.‡</i>	रह-ली <i>rah'li.</i>
	रह-लस, <i>rah'las.</i> रहए <i>rahue.†</i>	रह-लसि <i>rah'lasī.</i>	रह-लन <i>rah'lēn.†</i> रह-लन <i>rahuān.†</i>	रह-लिन <i>rah'lin.</i> रह-लन <i>rahuin.†</i>

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† These forms are peculiar to Sāran.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpúrí.

(b) The second form is formed from the first by omitting the letter ल *l* : thus, रहौ *rahí*, रहे *rahe*, रहस *rahas*, रहिस *rahis*, &c.

North Muzaffarpúr varieties are—

Form 1—

1st plur. fem. रहलियैक *rah'liak*. 2nd ditto रहलुक *rah'luk*.

3rd plur. masc. रहलाह *rah'láh*.

Similarly form 2.

§ 53.—The Weak Complete Auxiliary Verb.

✓ हो *ho*, 'be,' 'become.'

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(a)—Preterite: 'I became.'

NOTE.—This tense is never used as an auxiliary, रहनीं *rah'ñi* or रहीं *rahī* (see above) being used instead.*

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	भइलौं <i>bhaïlō.*</i>	भइलूँ <i>bhaïlyū.*</i>	भइलीं <i>bhaïlī.†</i>	भइलूँ <i>bhaïlyū.*</i>
2nd	भइले <i>bhaïle.</i>	भइली <i>bhaïlī.§</i>	भइलव or भइलत, <i>bhaïlah or bhaïla.</i>	भइलू <i>bhaïlū.</i>
	भइलस, भइलेंस,‡ <i>bhaïlas, bhaïlē.s.‡</i>	भइलिस <i>bhaïlis.</i>		
3rd	भइल, भइले, <i>bhaïl, bhaïle.</i>	भइलि <i>bhaïli.</i>	भइलन, भइलेंन,‡ भइलैं,§ <i>bhaïlan, bhaïlēn,‡ bhaïlāi.§</i>	भइली <i>bhaïlī.</i>
	भइलस <i>bhaïlas.</i>	भइलसि <i>bhaïlasi.</i>		

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Or भैलीं *bhaïlī*, and so on throughout.

‡ Peculiar to Sāran.

§ These forms are Western Bhojpūrī.

North Muzaffarpūr variations are—

The stem form is भेल *bhel* or भैल *bhaïl* throughout.

1st plur. fem. भैलियेक *bhaïliaik.* 2nd ditto भैलउक *bhaïlahuk.*

3rd plur. masc. भैलाह *bhaïlāh.*

Honorific form for second and third persons : भइलीं *bhaïlī* or भइली *bhaïlī.*

§ 54. (b)—Future : 'I shall be,' 'I shall become,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	होइबो* <i>hoibō.</i> होइबउ* <i>hoibau.*</i>	होइब्यू* <i>hoibyū.</i>	होइब <i>hoib†</i> or होइबी <i>hoibī.</i>	होइब्यू* <i>hoibyū.</i>
2nd	होइबे <i>hoibe.</i>	होइबी <i>hoibī.‡</i> होइबिस <i>hoibis.</i>	होइबह <i>hoibah</i> or होइबठ <i>hoibā.</i>	होइबू <i>hoibū.</i>
3rd	होइ <i>hoi.</i>		होइह <i>hoihē</i> or होइहेन <i>hoihēn.</i> होइहे <i>hoihā.‡</i>	

* These terminations are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Or होब *hob*, and so on throughout. In Chumpáran the word is spelt होप्रब *hoṣṣb* throughout.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpúrí.

North Muzaffarpúr variations, borrowed from Maithilí, are —

3rd sing. masc. होअत *hoat* or होअतैन *hōatain.*

1st plur. masc. होइबैन *hōibain*, होइबैक *hōibaik.* 3rd ditto होअताह *hoatāh.*

Honorific form for second and third persons : होइब *hoib* or होइबी *hoibī.*

CONJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 55. (c)—Present : '(If) I be,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	होओ <i>hoö.*</i>	होयूँ <i>hoyũ.*</i>	होई <i>hoĩ.†</i>	होयूँ <i>hoyũ.*</i>
2nd	हो, होए, <i>ho, hoe.</i>	होई <i>hoĩ.‡</i>	होअह, होअ, <i>hoah, hoa.</i>	होअ <i>hoũ.</i>
	होअस, होअसि, <i>hoas, hoasi.</i>	होअस <i>hoĩs.</i>		
3rd	होअ, होए, होओ, <i>hoa, hoe, hoö.</i>			
	होअस, होअस, होअसि, <i>hoas, hoasu, hoasi.</i>	होअसि <i>hoasi.</i>	होअन <i>hoan</i> , होएँ <i>hoã.‡</i>	होअन <i>hoĩn.</i>

* These forms are rarely used, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Or होवैँ *howẽ*, and so on throughout.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpúri.

Honorific forms for first and second persons : होई *hoĩ* and होई *hoĩ*.

§ 56. (d)—Preterite : '(If) I had been,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	होइतौ* <i>hoitō.</i>	होइत्यू* <i>hoityū.</i>	होइतौ† <i>hoit̃.</i>	होइत्यू* <i>hoityū.</i>
2nd	होइत <i>hoite.</i>	होइती <i>hoit̃. ‡</i>	होइतच or होइतठ, <i>hoitah or hoita.</i>	होइतू <i>hoitū.</i>
	होइतस <i>hoitas.</i>	होइतिस <i>hoitis.</i>		
3rd	होइत, होइते, <i>hoit, hoite.</i>	होइति <i>hoiti.</i>	होइतन, होइतें, <i>hoitan, hoit̃ā. ‡</i>	होइती <i>hoit̃.</i>
	होइतस <i>hoitas.</i>	होइतसि <i>hoitasī.</i>		

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Or होतौ *hot̃*, and so on throughout.

‡ These forms are Western Bhojpúrí.

Honorific form for first and second persons : होइतौ *hoit̃* or होइती *hoit̃*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

§ 57. (f)—Present Tense.—Same as the Present Conjunctive.

The periphrastic tenses are quite regular, and need not be given.

§ 58a.—Present Participle, 'being.'

Singular and Plural.

Masc.	Fem.
होत * <i>hot</i> .	होति <i>hoti</i> .

Past Participle, 'been.'

भइल <i>bhail</i> .	भइलि <i>bhaili</i> .
--------------------	----------------------

Infinitive, 'to be.'

होख *hoab* or होइव *hoib*. Western Bhojpúri obl. होवै *hobaï* or भैवै *bhaibai*.

§ 58b.—The Strong Complete Auxiliary Verb.

✓ होख *hokh*, 'be,' 'become.'

This verb is conjugated regularly throughout exactly like the verb ✓ देख *dekh*, except that, being intransitive, its third person singular preterite is होखल *hokhal* or होखलस *hokh'las*, fem. होखलि *hokh'li* or होखलसि *hokh'lasì*. Its conjugation is therefore not given here.

§ 58c.—The Defective Negative Auxiliary Verb.

✓ नइख *naikh* or नहिँख *nahikh*, 'be not.'

This verb exists only in the present tense of the three moods.

* होइत *hoit* or होयत *hoat* may be written for होत *hot* throughout.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

(a) Present : 'I am not,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	नइखौँ <i>naikhō.*</i>	नइख्यौँ <i>naikhyō.*</i>	नइखौँ <i>naikhī.†</i>	नइख्यौँ * <i>naikhī.*</i>
2nd	नइख, नइखे, नइखुए, <i>naikh, naikhe, naikhue.</i>	नइखी <i>naikhi.‡</i>	नइखह, नइखठ, <i>naikhah, naikha.</i>	नइख <i>naikhi.</i>
	नइखस, नइखसि, <i>naikhas, naikhasi.</i>	नइखिस <i>naikhis.</i>		
3rd	नइख, बइखे, नइखुए,† <i>naikh, naikhe, naikhue,</i>			
	नइखो, <i>naikho.</i>			
	नइखस, नइखसि, <i>naikhas, naikhasi.</i>	नइखसि <i>naikhasi.</i>	नइखन, नइखै, <i>naikhan, naikhāi.‡</i>	नइखिन <i>naikhin.</i>
	नइखसु, <i>naikhasu.</i>			

* These forms are rarely used at the present day, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry.

† Or नइखौँ *naikhī* or नइख्यौँ *naikhyī*, and so throughout.

‡ Peculiar to Sāran.

§ These forms are Western Bhojpūrī.

A North Muzaffarpūr variation of the stem is नइख *naikh*.

(b)—Present Conjunctive and Imperative.—Like the Present Indicative.

Honorific form for second and third persons : नइखौँ *naikhī* or नइखी *naikhi*.

§ 58d. The Defective Emphatic Auxiliary Verb.

This verb only exists in the present of the three moods.

It is not here conjugated with all its optional forms, as these can be obtained by comparison with the conjugation of बाटौँ *bātī*.

(a)—Present : 'I am indeed,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	बङ्गले बाटौँ,* <i>baṅ'lē bātō.</i>	बङ्गले बायूँ,* <i>baṅ'lē bātīyū.</i>	बङ्गले बाटौँ,† <i>baṅ'lē bātī.</i>	बङ्गले बायूँ,* <i>baṅ'lē bātīyū.</i>
2nd {	बङ्गले बाटे, <i>baṅ'lē bāte.</i>	बङ्गले बाटिस, <i>baṅ'lē bātis.</i>	बङ्गले बाटन, <i>baṅ'lē bāta.</i>	बङ्गले बाटू, <i>baṅ'lē bātū.</i>
3rd {	बङ्गले बाटस, <i>baṅ'lē bātas.</i>	बङ्गले बाटसि, <i>baṅ'lē bātasi.</i>	बङ्गले बाटन, <i>baṅ'lē bātan.</i>	बङ्गले बाटिन, <i>baṅ'lē bātin.</i>

* These forms are rare.

† Or बाडौँ *bāṛī* or बारी *bārī*, &c.

(b)—Present Conjunctive and Imperative.—Like the present indicative.

CHAPTER VI.

THE REGULAR ACTIVE VERB.

§ 59. There is only one conjugation of active verbs, if we except a few irregular verbs to be noted further on. The conjugation of neuter verbs differs from that of active verbs only in the past tenses of the indicative mood, and these will be treated of in a future page. Verbs whose roots end in vowels also exhibit slight variations, which will be explained at the proper place. For the sake of uniformity the tenses are given in the same order, and under the same names, as those in Dr. Hoernle's Grammar.

Throughout the verb it must be remembered that the first person singular (masculine and feminine) and the first person plural feminine are rarely used, the plural masculine being used instead. They, however, occur in poetry, and are therefore given, but are enclosed in brackets, so that the learner may be warned against their use.

§ 60. $\sqrt{\text{देख}} \text{ dekh, 'see.'}$

INFINITIVE: देख *dekh*.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE: देखित *dekhit* or देखत *dekhat*.

PAST PARTICIPLE: देखल *dekhal*.

COMPLETE PAST PARTICIPLE: देखल भइल *dekhal bhail*.

(A)—Simple Tenses.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

§ 61a. (a)—Present: 'I see,' 'I shall see,' &c.

NOTE.—This tense is frequently used with future signification.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखलौं <i>dekhalō.</i>)*	(देखल्यूं <i>dekhalýũ.</i>)	देखीला or देखीले, <i>dekhilā. or dekhile.</i>	(देखल्यूं <i>dekhalýũ.</i>)
2nd	देखले or देखेने, <i>dekhale or dekhēle.</i>	देखलिसि <i>dekhalsi,</i>	देखलल or देखलन, <i>dekhalah or dekhala.</i> देखलल or देखलन, <i>dekhēlah or dekhēla.</i>	देखलू <i>dekhali.</i>
3rd	देखला or देखेला, <i>dekhālā or dekhēlā.</i>	देखलि <i>dekhalī.</i>	देखले or देखलन, <i>dekhale or dekhalan.</i> देखले or देखलन, <i>dekhēle or dekhēlan.</i>	देखली <i>dekhalī.</i> देखलिन <i>dekhalin.</i>

* Or Western Bhojpūrī देखलौं *dekhālō*, and so throughout. The first plural masculine is, however, देखीलौं *dekhilā*, and the third plural देखीलैं *dekhālān*.

NOTE.—In this tense the vowel of the root always remains long, and is never shortened when antepenultimate.

Throughout the plural may be used for the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case in the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The forms देखीला *dekhilā* and देखीले *dekhile* are used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural in the second and third persons, the word स *sa* may be suffixed to any plural form: thus देखलल स *dekhala sa*, 'you see,' देखले स, *dekhale sa*, 'they see.'

Concerning the pronunciation of this tense, see § 41.

§ 61b. (b)—Preterite: 'I saw,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखन्हीं <i>dēkh'lē.</i>)	(देखन्हीं) (<i>dēkh'lyū.</i>)	देखन्हीं <i>dēkh'lē.</i>	(देखन्हीं <i>dēkh'lyū.</i>)
2nd	देखन्हे, देखन्लस, <i>dēkh'le, dēkh'las.</i>	देखन्ली <i>dēkh'li.†</i>	देखन्लस, देखन्ल <i>dēkh'lah, dēkh'la.</i>	देखन्ल, <i>dēkh'li.</i>
	देखन्लस, देखुए, <i>dēkh'lēs,* dēkhue.*</i>	देखन्लिस <i>dēkh'lis.</i>	देखुअस, देखुअ, <i>dēkhuah,* dēkhua.*</i>	
3rd	देखन्हे <i>dēkh'le.</i>		देखन्लन, <i>dēkh'lan.</i>	देखलिन, <i>dēkhalin.</i>
	देखन्लस <i>dēkh'las.</i> देखुए <i>dēkhue.*</i>	देखन्लसि <i>dēkh'lasī.</i>	देखन्लन, देखुअन, <i>dēkh'lēn,* dēkhuan.*</i>	

* Forms peculiar to Sāran.

† Forms peculiar to Western Bhojpúrī.

NOTE.—Throughout the plural may be used for the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case with the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The form देखन्हीं *dēkh'li* or देखन्ली *dēkh'li* is used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural the word स *sa* may be suffixed to any plural forms: thus देखन्ल स *dēkh'la sa*, 'you saw'; देखन्लन स *dēkh'lan sa*, 'they saw.'

Sāran has some peculiar forms in the first and second persons plural of this tense which must be noted here.

1st person : हम देखलियइन *ham dèkh'liyain*.—Only used when the object of the verb is in the third person and special respect is shown to the object : as हम राजा के देखलियइन *ham rájá ke dèkh'liyain*, 'I saw his Majesty the King.'

हम देखलियवत *ham dèkh'liyaua*.—Only used when the object of the verb is in the second person and special respect is shown to the object : as हम रउरा के देखलियवत *ham raürá ke dèkh'liyaua*, 'I saw your Honour.'

2nd person : तू देखलइस *tú dèkh'lahus*.—Only used when contempt is shown to the object in the third person : as तू मलिया के देखलइस *tú maliyá ke dèkh'lahus*, 'you saw the gardener,' where the gardener is spoken of contemptuously.

तू देखलइन *tú dèkh'lahun*.—Only used when respect is shown to the object in the third person : as तू राजा के देखलइन *tú rájá ke dèkh'lahun*, 'you saw his Majesty.'

The following forms, adopted from Maithilí, obtain in North Muzaffarpúr :—

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 1st sing. masc. | देखल <i>dekhal</i> . |
| 3rd do. do. | देखलक <i>dèkh'lak</i> . |
| 1st plur. fem. | देखलियैक <i>dèkh'liaik</i> . |
| 2nd do. do. | देखलइक <i>dèkh'lahak</i> . |
| 3rd do. masc. | देखलथिन <i>dèkhal'thin</i> . |
-

§ 62. (c)—Future: 'I shall see,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देख-बौ <i>dēkh'bō.</i>) (देख-बाउ <i>dēkh'baū.</i>)	(देख-ब्यु) <i>(dēkh'byū.)</i>	देखब, देख-बौ, <i>dekhab, dēkh'bō.</i> देख-बाँ <i>dēkh'bā.†</i>	देखिब, देख-बी, <i>dekhib, dēkh'bī.</i>
2nd	देख-बे <i>dēkh'be.</i>	देख-बी <i>dēkh'bī.†</i> देख-बिस <i>dēkh'bis.</i>	देख-बाह, देख-बा, <i>dēkh'bah, dēkh'ba.</i>	देख-बू <i>dēkh'bū.</i>
3rd	देखी <i>dekhi.</i> देखीत <i>dekhit.*</i>		देखिहँ, देखि-हेन, <i>dēkhihē, dēkhi'hēn.</i> देखिहँ <i>dēkhihā.†</i>	

* Peculiar to Champáran.

† Peculiar to Western Bhojpúrí.

NOTE.—Throughout the plural may be used instead of the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case in the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The form देखब *dekhab* or देख-बौ *dēkh'bī* is used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural, the word सत *sa* may be suffixed to any plural form: thus देख-बा सत *dēkh'ba sa*, 'you will see;' देखिहँ सत *dēkhihē sa*, 'they will see.'

The following forms, borrowed from Maithilí, are in use in North Muzaffarpúr:—

3rd sing. masc. देखत *dekhat*, देख-तैन *dēkh'tain.*

1st pl do. देख-बैक *dēkh'baik*, देख-बैन *dēkh'bain.*

CONJUNCTIVE (CONDITIONAL) MOOD.

§ 63. (d)– Present : ‘ (*If*) *I see* ;’ rarely ‘ *I see*,’ or ‘ *I shall see*,’ &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखौं <i>dekhō.</i>)	(देखूँ <i>dekhyū.</i>)	देखौं <i>dekhi.</i>	(देखूँ <i>dekhyū.</i>)
2nd	देखे, देख, <i>dekhe, dekh.</i>	देखी <i>dekhi.†</i>	देखह, देखठ, <i>dekhaḥ, dekha.</i>	देख <i>dekha.</i>
	देखस, देखसि, <i>dekhas, dekhasi.</i>	देखिस <i>dekhis.</i>		
	देखए,* देखे,* <i>dekhe,* dekhēs.*</i>			
3rd	देखे, देखस, <i>dekhe, dekhas.</i>	देखसि <i>dekhasi.</i>	देखन <i>dekhan.</i>	देखिन <i>dekhin.</i>
	देखठ, देखो, <i>dekha, dekho.</i>			
	देखसु, देखसि, <i>dekhasu, dekhasi.</i>			
	देखए,* देखे,*† <i>dekhe,* dekhai.*†</i>		देखेन <i>dekhen.*</i> देखे <i>dekhai.†</i>	

* These forms are peculiar to Sāran.

† These forms are peculiar to Western Bhojpūrī.

NOTE.—Throughout the plural may be used instead of the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case in the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The form देखौं *dekhi* or देखी *dekhi* is used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural, the word स *sa* may be suffixed to a plural form, or sometimes even to a singular one : thus देखे स *dekhe sa* or देखन स *dekhan sa*, '(if) they see.'

The following forms, borrowed from the Maithilí, are in use in North Muzaffarpúr :—

1st sing. masc. देखूँ *dekhū.*

3rd do. do. देखइक *dēkhāik*, देखउक *dēkhauk.*

3rd pl. do देखथ *dekhat.*

§ 64. (e)—Preterite : '(If) I had seen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखनौँ <i>dēkh'ñ.</i>)	(देखन्यूँ <i>dēkh'tyū.</i>)	देखनीँ* <i>dēkh'tī.*</i>	(देखन्यूँ <i>dēkh'tyū.</i>)
2nd	देखते <i>dēkh'te.</i>	देखती <i>dēkh'tī.†</i>	देखतह, देखत, <i>dēkh'tah, dēkh'ta.</i>	देखतू <i>dēkh'tū.</i>
	देखतस <i>dēkh'tas.</i>	देखतिस <i>dēkh'tis.</i>		
	देखतस <i>dēkh'tēs.†</i>		देखतन <i>dēkh'tan.</i>	देखतिन <i>dēkh'tin.</i>
3rd	देखत, देखते <i>dekhat, dēkh'te.</i>	देखति <i>dēkh'tī.</i>		देखती <i>dēkh'tī.</i>
	देखतस <i>dēkh'tas.</i>	देखतसि <i>dēkh'tasi.</i>	देखतन <i>dēkh'tēn.†</i> देखतै <i>dēkh'tā.‡</i>	

* Or देखतीँ *dēkh'tī.*, and so throughout.

† These forms are peculiar to Sāran.

‡ These forms are peculiar to Western Bhojpúrí.

NOTE.—Throughout the plural may be used for the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case in the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The form देखन्ती *dēkh'tī* (देखिती *dēkhītī*) or देखन्ती *dēkh'tī* (देखिती *dēkhītī*) is used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural the word स *sa* may be suffixed to any plural form : thus देखन्त स *dēkh'ta sa*, '(if) you had seen ;' देखन्त स *dēkh'tan sa*, '(if) they had seen.'

The following forms, borrowed from Maithili, are in use in North Muzaffarpur :—

3rd sing. masc. देखइत *dēkhait* or देखैत *dēkhait*.

3rd pl. do. देखितथ *dēkhithath*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

§ 65. (f.)—Present.—Same as Present Conjunctive.

Precative Forms.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	Wanting.	Wanting.	Wanting.	Wanting.
2nd	देखिहे, देख, देखन्वे, <i>dēkhihe, dekhú, dēkh've.</i>	Wanting.	देखिहउ, देखिहौ, देखीं, <i>dēkhiha, dēkhihau, dekhī,</i> or देखन्वउ <i>dēkh'ba.</i>	Wanting.
3rd	Wanting.	Wanting.	Wanting.	Wanting.

The form देखिहउ *dēkhiha* is also used as a future indicative, meaning 'you will see.'

(B)—Periphrastic Tenses.

§ 66. In the following paradigms the optional and dialectic forms of the auxiliary verb will not all be given, as taking up too much valuable space.

The footnote, too, regarding the 1st person singular, which has been added to each of the radical and participial tenses, will be omitted to save space.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

§ 67. (g)—Definite Present: 'I am seeing,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखत बाटोँ) (<i>dekhat bātō.</i>)	(देखत बायूँ) (<i>dekhat bātyū.</i>)	देखत* बानीँ† <i>dekhat bānī.</i>	(देखत बायूँ) (<i>dekhat bātyū.</i>)
2nd	देखत बाटस, <i>dekhat bāṭas.</i>	देखत बाटिस <i>dekhat bāṭis.</i>	देखत बाटन <i>dekhat bāṭa.</i>	देखत बाटू <i>dekhat bāṭū.</i>
3rd	देखत बाटे or बा, <i>dekhat bāṭe or bā.</i>	देखत बाटसि <i>dekhat bāṭasi.</i>	देखत बाटन <i>dekhat bāṭan.</i>	देखत बाटिन, <i>dekhat bāṭin.</i>

* Or देखत *dēkhaīt*, and so throughout. This form is most used north of the Ganges; North Muzaffarpūr uses देखत *dēkhaīt* or देखैत *dēkhaīt*.

† Or बाटीँ *bāṭī*, बाडीँ *bāṭī*, &c., especially in Champāran. Also हवीँ *hawī*, and so throughout: thus देखत हवीँ *dekhat hawī*.

NOTE.—North Muzaffarpūr in the plural also has for auxiliary बी *chhī*, ह *chha*, हथ *chhath*. See paradigm of auxiliary verb. e

§ 68 (h). Frequently the initial *ब* of *बाट* *bāt* or *बाड़* *bār* is omitted, which gives rise to the following variety of this tense :—

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	देखन्तारौं <i>dēkh'tārō.</i>	(देखन्तायूं) <i>(dēkh'tāryū.)</i>	देखन्तानीं or देखन्तारौं, <i>dēkh'tānī or dēkh'tārī.</i>	(देखन्तायूं <i>dēkh'tāryū.</i>)
2nd	देखन्तारस <i>dēkh'tāras.</i>	देखन्तारिस <i>dēkh'tāris.</i>	देखन्तारः <i>dēkh'tāra.</i>	देखन्ताः <i>dēkh'tārā.</i>
3rd	देखन्तारे or देखन्ता, <i>dēkh'tāre or dēkh'tā.</i>	देखन्तारसि,* <i>dēkh'tārasī.</i>	देखन्तारन <i>dēkh'tāran.</i>	देखन्तारिन <i>dēkh'tārin.</i>

* *Sāran* here also uses a form देखतिया *dēkhatiyā.*

§ 69 (i)—Imperfect : 'I was seeing,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखत रहन्लौं) <i>(dekhat reh'lē.)</i>	(देखत रहन्लूं) <i>(dekhat rah'lyū.)</i>	देखत रहन्लौं* (हं) <i>dekhat rah'ī (hā.)</i>	(देखत रहन्लूं) <i>(dekhat rah'lyū.)</i>
2nd	देखत रहन्लस (हः) <i>dekhat rah'las (hā.)</i>	देखत रहन्लिस (हः) <i>dekhat rah'lis (hā.)</i>	देखत रहन्लः (हः) <i>dekhat rah'la (hā.)</i>	देखत रहन्लः (हः) <i>dakhat rah'lū (hā.)</i>
3rd	देखत रहल (हः) <i>dekhat rahal (hā.)</i>	देखत रहलि (हः) <i>dekhat rah'li (hā.)</i>	देखत रहलन (हं) <i>dekhat rah'lan (hā.)</i>	देखत रहलिन (हं) <i>dekhat rahalin (hā.)</i>

* Or रहौं *rahī*, and so throughout.

In Sāran हँ *hā* or हा *ha* can be inserted optionally, as indicated in parenthesis. In North Muzaffarpúr the participle is written देखत *dēkhat* or देखैत *dēkhait*.

§ 70. (j)—Durative Future: 'I shall be reading,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखत होबौं) (<i>dekhat hobō.</i>)	(देखत होयूँ) (<i>dekhat hobyū.</i>)	देखत होब* <i>dekhat hob.*</i>	(देखत होयूँ) (<i>dekhat hobyū.</i>)
2nd	देखत होबे <i>dekhat hobe.</i>	देखत होबिस <i>dekhat hobis.</i>	देखत होबठ <i>dekhat hoba.</i>	देखत होबू <i>dekhat hobū.</i>
3rd	देखत होई <i>dekhat hoī.</i>		देखत होईहँ <i>dekhat hoīhē.</i>	

* Or होइब *hoib*, and so throughout the first and second persons.

In North Muzaffarpúr the participle is written देखत *dēkhat* or देखैत *dēkhait*.

§ 71. (k)—Perfect: 'I have seen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखलौं जा†) (<i>dēkh'lō hā.†</i>)	(देखलूँ जा†) (<i>dēkh'lyū hā.†</i>)	देखलौं जाँ <i>dēkh'lē hā.*</i>	(देखलूँ जा <i>dēkh'lyū</i> [<i>hā.*</i>])
2nd	देखले जा† <i>dēkh'le hā.†</i>	देखलिस जा† <i>dēkh'lis hā.†</i>	देखलठ जा <i>dēkh'la hā.†</i>	देखलू जा <i>dēkh'lū hā.†</i>
3rd	देखलस जा† <i>dēkh'las hā.†</i>	देखलसि जा† <i>dēkh'lasi hā.†</i>	देखलन जाँ <i>dēkh'lan hā.*</i>	देखलिन जाँ <i>dēkh'lin</i> [<i>hā.*</i>]

* Or हँ *hā* or हँ *hā.*

† Or हा *hā* or हवास *hawas.*

The various dialectic forms of the preterite are also used in is omitted.

In addition to the above, the following form also obtains in Champáran. It is also the form current in Western Bhojpúri:—

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(देखल बाड़ो) (<i>dēkh'lē bārō.</i>)	(देखल बाड़ू) (<i>dēkh'lē bārū.</i>)	देखल बानीं <i>dēkh'lē bānī.*</i>	(देखल बाड़ू) (<i>dēkh'lē bārū.</i>)
2nd {	देखल बाड़स <i>dēkh'lē bāras.</i>	देखल बाड़िस <i>dēkh'lē bāris.</i>	देखल बाड़न <i>dēkh'lē bāra.</i>	देखल बाड़ू <i>dēkh'lē bārū.</i>
3rd {	देखल बा <i>dēkh'lē bā.</i>	देखल बाड़िस <i>dēkh'lē bārasī.</i>	देखल बाड़न <i>dēkh'lē bāran.</i>	देखल बाड़िन <i>dēkh'lē bārin.</i>

* Or बाड़ीं *bārī*, &c. ; also हवीं *hawī*, and so throughout : thus देखल हवीं *dēkhalē hawī*.

§ 72. (i)—Pluperfect : 'I had seen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(देखल रहलो) (<i>dēkh'lē rah'lō.</i>)	(देखल रहलू) (<i>dēkh'lē rah'lyū.</i>)	देखल रहलीं (हँ)* <i>dēkh'lē rah'lē (hā).*</i>	(देखल रहलू) (<i>dēkh'lē rah'lyū.</i>)
2nd {	देखल रहलस (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rah'las (ha.)</i>	देखल रहलिस (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rah'lis (ha.)</i>	देखल रहलन (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rah'la (ha.)</i>	देखल रहलू (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rah'lū (ha.)</i>
3rd {	देखल रहल (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rahal (ha.)</i>	देखल रहलि (हन) <i>dēkh'lē rah'li (ha.)</i>	देखल रहलन (हँ) <i>dēkh'lē rah'lan (hā.)</i>	देखल रहलिन (हँ) <i>dēkh'lē rah'lin (hā.)</i>

* Or रहलीं *rah'lē*, and so throughout.

In Sárán हँ *hā* or हा *ha* can be added optionally, as indicated in parenthesis. Also in Sárán there is a special optional form of the auxiliary verb. See the paradigm thereof.

§ 73. (m)—Future Exact: 'I shall have seen,' 'I may have seen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(देखले होबौं) (<i>dēkh'lē hobō.</i>)	(देखले होबूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hobū.</i>)	देखले होब <i>dēkh'lē hob.*</i>	(देखले होबूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hobū.</i>)
2nd {	देखले होबे <i>dēkh'lē hobe.</i>	देखले होबिस <i>dēkh'lē hobis.</i>	देखले होबह <i>dēkh'lē hoba.</i>	देखले होबू <i>dēkh'lē hobū.</i>
3rd {	देखले होई <i>dēkh'lē hoī.</i>	.	देखले होईहँ <i>dēkh'lē hoihē.</i>	

* होइब *hoīb* or any other form of the future of the complete auxiliary verb may be used instead throughout.

CONJUNCTIVE (CONDITIONAL) MOOD.

§ 74. (n).—Future Conditional: '(If) I be seeing,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(देखत होखौं) (<i>dekhat hoō.</i>)	(देखत होखूँ) (<i>dekhat hoyū.</i>)	देखत होई <i>dekhat hoī.*</i>	(देखत होखूँ) (<i>dekhat hoyū.</i>)
2nd {	देखत होखस <i>dekhat hoās.</i>	देखत होइस <i>dekhat hoīs.</i>	देखत होख <i>dekhat hoā.</i>	देखत होख <i>dekhat hoū.</i>
3rd {	देखत होखस <i>dekhat hoās.</i>	देखत होखसि <i>dekhat hoāsī.</i>	देखत होखन <i>dekhat hoān.</i>	देखत होइन <i>dekhat hoīn.</i>

* होखी *hokhī*, and so throughout.

§ 75. (o)—Durative Present Conditional : ‘(If) I were seeing,’ &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखत होतों) (<i>dekhat hotō.</i>)	(देखत होतूँ) (<i>dekhat hotyū.</i>)	देखत होतों <i>dekhat hotī.</i>	देखत होतूँ <i>dekhat hotyū.</i>
2nd	देखत होतस <i>dekhat hotas.</i>	देखत होतिस <i>dekhat hotis.</i>	देखत होतः <i>dekhat hota.</i>	देखत होतू <i>dekhat hotū.</i>
3rd	देखत होतस <i>dekhat hotas.</i>	देखत होतिसि <i>dekhat hōtasi.</i>	देखत होतन <i>dekhat hotan.</i>	देखत होतिन <i>dekhat hotin.</i>

§ 76. (p)—Future Exact Conditional : ‘(If) I have seen,’ &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(देखलें होखों) (<i>dēkh'lē hoō.</i>)	(देखलें होयूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hoyū.</i>)	देखलें होई <i>dēkh'lē hoī.*</i>	(देखलें होयूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hoyū.</i>)
2nd	देखलें होखस <i>dēkh'lē hoās.</i>	देखलें होखिस <i>dēkh'lē hoīs.</i>	देखलें होख <i>dēkh'lē hoā.</i>	देखलें होख <i>dēkh'lē hoū.</i>
3rd	देखलें होखस <i>dēkh'lē hoās.</i>	देखलें होखिसि <i>dēkh'lē hoāsi.</i>	देखलें होखन <i>dēkh'lē hoān.</i>	देखलें होखिन <i>dēkh'lē hoīn.</i>

* Or होखों, *hokhī*, and so throughout.

§ 77. (q)—Preterite Conditional: '(If) I had seen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(देखःले होतौँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hotō.</i>)	(देखःले होतूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hotyū.</i>)	देखःले होतौँ <i>dēkh'lē hotī.</i>	(देखःले होतूँ) (<i>dēkh'lē hotyū.</i>)
2nd {	देखःले होतस <i>dēkh'lē hotas.</i>	देखःले होतिस <i>dēkh'lē hotis.</i>	देखःले होतः <i>dēkh'lē hota.</i>	देखःले होतू <i>dēkh'lē hotū.</i>
3rd {	देखःले होतस <i>dēkh'lē hotas.</i>	देखःले होतसि <i>dēkh'lē hōtasi.</i>	देखःले होतन <i>dēkh'lē hotan.</i>	देखःले होतिन <i>dēkh'lē hotin.</i>

§ 78. Participles.

ADJECTIVAL.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Oblique.
Present, 'seeing' {	देखत <i>dekhat.</i>	देखति <i>dēkh'ti.</i>	देखन्ते <i>dēkh'tē.</i>
	देखित <i>dekhīt.</i>	देखिति <i>dēkhiti.</i>	देखिते <i>dēkhītē.</i>
	देखइत <i>dēkhaīt.*</i>	देखइति <i>dēkhaīti.</i>	देखइन्ते <i>dēkhaīttē.</i>

* This last form is most used north of the Ganges.

Past, 'seen' {	a) देखल <i>dekhāl.</i>	देखलि <i>dēkh'li.</i>	देखले <i>dēkh'lē.</i>
	b) देखल भेल <i>dekhāl bhel.</i>	देखल भेलि <i>dekhāl bheli.</i>	

CONJUNCTIVE.

'Having seen' देख के *dekh kē* or (in poetry) देखि के *dekhi kē.*

§ 79. Infinitives or Verbal Nouns, 'to see,' 'the act of seeing.'

Nominative.

देख * *dekh*.*देखल *dekhāl*.देखब *dekhāb*.

Oblique.

देखे *dekhē*. (W. Bh. देखै *dekhāi*.)देखला *dēkh'lā*. (W. Bh. देखले *dēkh'le*.)

Wanting.†

* This form of the verbal noun is always the same as the root. In poetry it sometimes takes the form देखि *dekhi*.

† In Western Bhojpūrī there is an oblique form देखबै *dēkh'bāi*.

§ 80. Noun of Agency, 'one who sees.'

देखवैया *dēkh'waiyā*.देखनहारा *dēkh'nahārā* or देखनिहारा *dēkh'nihārā*.

CHAPTER VII.

THE REGULAR NEUTER VERB.

§ 81. This verb differs from the active verb only in the formation of the third person of certain of its past tenses [see § 43 (b)]. The three more usual past tenses are here given; the conjugation of the rest of the verb can be learnt from the conjugation of the √ देख *dekh*.

NOTE that in Champáran throughout the periphrastic tenses of the neuter verb, in which the past participle occurs, the past participle takes the direct form गिरल *giral*, not the oblique form गिरल्ले *gir'le*, which might be expected: thus हम गिरल होब *ham giral hob*, 'I shall have fallen,' and not हम गिरल्ले होब *ham gir'le hob*, 'I shall have fallen,' which would be the form elsewhere.

§ 82. √ गिर *gir*, 'fall.'

PAST PARTICIPLE: Masc. गिरल *giral*. Fem. गिरलि *gir'li*, 'fallen.' Obl. गिरल्ले *gir'le*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

§ 83. (b)—Preterite 'I fell,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(गिरलौँ <i>gir'lō.</i>)	(गिरल्यौँ) (<i>gir'lyā.</i>)	गिरलौँ, गिरई,* <i>gir'li, giruṛ.*</i>	(गिरल्यौँ <i>gir'lyā.</i>)
2nd	गिरल्ले, गिरए,* <i>gir'le, girue.*</i>	गिरल्लौ <i>gir'li.†</i>	गिरल्लह or गिरल्लन, <i>gir'lah or gir'la.</i>	
	गिरल्लस, गिरल्लेस,* <i>gir'las, gir'lēs.*</i>	गिरल्लिस <i>gir'lis.</i>	गिरल्लह,* गिरल्ल,* <i>giruah,* girua.*</i>	गिरल्लू, गिरल्ल,* <i>gir'lū, giruū.*</i>
3rd	गिरल <i>giral.</i>			
	गिरल्ले, गिरए,* <i>gir'lē, girue.*</i>	गिरल्लि <i>gir'li.</i>		गिरल्ली <i>gir'li.</i>
	गिरल्लस <i>gir'las.</i>	गिरल्लसि <i>gir'lasi.</i>	गिरल्लन, गिरल्लेन,* <i>gir'lan, gir'lēn,*</i> गिरल्लन, <i>giruan.*</i> गिरल्ले <i>gir'lān.†</i>	गिरल्लिन, गिरल्लन,* <i>gir'lin, giruīn.*</i>

* Forms peculiar to Sāran.

† Forms peculiar to Western Bhojpūrī.

NOTE.—Throughout the plural may be used for the singular in an honorific sense. This is always the case in the first person. In addition to the special feminine forms given above, masculine forms may be used in a feminine sense.

The form गिरल्लौँ *gir'li* or गिरल्ली *gir'li* is used in the second and third persons in an honorific sense.

To form a non-honorific plural the word सन *sa* may be suffixed to any plural form: thus गिरल्लन सन *gir'la sa*, 'you fell; ' गिरल्लन सन *gir'lan sa*, 'they fell.'

The following forms, borrowed from Maithilī, are used in North Muzaffarpūr :—

1st plur. fem. गिरल्लिएक *gir'liak.*

2nd do. do. गिरल्लुक *gir'luk.*

3rd plur. masc. गिरल्लह *gir'lāh.*

§ 84. (j)—Perfect: 'I have fallen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(गिरलौँ हा) (gir'lō há.)	(गिरल्यौँ हा) (gir'lyū há.)	गिरलौँ हाँ gir'lē hā.*	(गिरल्यौँ हा gir'lyū hā.)
2nd	गिरले हा gir'le há.† गिरलस हा † gir'l'as há.†	गिरलिस हा † gir'lis há.†	गिरलत हा gir'la há.†	गिरलू हा gir'lū há.†
3rd	गिरल हा giral há.† गिरलस हा † gir'l'as há.†	गिरलि हा † gir'li há.† गिरलसि हा † gir'lasi há.†	गिरले हाँ gir'le hā.* गिरलन हाँ gir'lan hā.*	गिरली हाँ gir'li hā.* गिरलिन हाँ gir'lin hā.

* Or हँ hā or हँ hā.

† Or ह ha or हवे have.

Other dialectic varieties as in the preterite.

In addition to the above the following form also obtains in Champáran and Sháhábád. It differs from the above somewhat in signification, meaning 'I am fallen,' rather than 'I have fallen':—

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	(गिरल बाड़ौँ) (giral bārō.)	(गिरल बाड़्यौँ) (giral bāryū.)	गिरल बानौँ giral bānt.*	गिरल बाड़्यौँ giral bāryū.
2nd	गिरल बाड़स giral bāras.	गिरल बाड़िस giral bāris.	गिरल बाड़त giral bāra.	गिरल बाड़ू giral bāryū.
3rd	गिरल बा giral bá.	गिरल बड़सि giral bārsi.	गिरल बाड़न giral bāran.	गिरल बाड़िन giral bārin.

* Or बाड़ौँ bārē or बारौ bāri, and so throughout; also हवौँ hawē, and so throughout: thus गिरल हवौँ giral hawē.

§ 85. (k)—Pluperfect: 'I had fallen,' &c.

Person.	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st {	(गिरले रहलौ) (gir'lē rah'lō.)	(गिरले रहल्युँ) (gir'lē rah'lyū.)	गिरले* रहलौ† gir'lē* rah'lē.†	(गिरले रहल्युँ) (gir'lē rah'lyū.)
2nd {	गिरले रहलस gir'lē rah'las.	गिरले रहलिस gir'lē rah'lis.	गिरले रहलठ gir'lē rah'la.	गिरले रहलू gir'lē rah'lū.
3rd {	गिरले { { रहल { rahal. { { रहलस { rah'las. }	गिरले { { रहलि { rah'li. { { रहलिस { rah'lasī. }	गिरले { { रहले { rah'le. { { रहलन { rah'lan. }	गिरले { { रहली { rah'lē. { { रहलिन { rah'lin. }

* In Champāran the form गिरल *giral* is used throughout instead of गिरले *gir'lē*.

† Or रहलौ *rah'lē*, and so throughout.

For dialectic varieties of the auxiliary verb, see its paradigm.

CHAPTER VIII.

VOCALIC ROOTS.

§ 86. Many verbs have roots ending in vowels, and the junction of the root with the termination frequently causes some slight apparent irregularity.

For this reason the following examples are given of the conjugation of verbs having roots ending in vowels. They are here conjugated in the masculine gender, and through the four more difficult radical and participial tenses. From these the periphrastic tenses can easily be formed. It has not been thought necessary to give the conjugation in full for each person, or to give the majority of the dialectic variations.

With regard to the shortening of the root vowel, see General Introduction, § 36.

§ 87. Example of a verb whose root ends in अ á:—

The conjugation of these verbs should be carefully studied, as a large class of active and causal verbs follows it.

In the preterite indicative these verbs insert a junction vowel between the root and the ल l of the termination: thus ख* + इ + लौँ *kha + i + l̥*, 'I ate,' where इ i is the junction vowel; and प* + उ + लौँ *pa + u + l̥*, 'I got,' where उ u is the junction vowel. As will be subsequently seen, the same peculiarity exists in other tenses besides the preterite.

The following rules show when इ i and when उ u is the junction vowel:—

- 1) All active (including causal) verbs take उ u: thus पउलौँ* *pañl̥*, 'I got;,' चउउलौँ *caṛhañl̥*, 'I caused to ascend.'

Exception.—The root √ खा *khá,** 'eat,' always takes इ i: thus खइलौँ *khañl̥*, 'I ate.'

* With regard to the shortening of the root vowel, see General Introduction, § 36.

2) All neuter verbs take रि : thus अघरहो *aghañh*, 'I was satiated,'
 आई *āñh*, 'I came.'

Exception.—The $\sqrt{\text{ग}}$ *gá*, 'sing.' always takes उ *u*: thus गउहो
gañh, 'I sang.'

It is usual to add the letter व *w* to the end of all roots which take उ *u* in order to distinguish them from those which take the letter रि : thus, $\sqrt{\text{पाव}}$ *páv*, $\sqrt{\text{गाव}}$ *gáv*, &c., which take उ *u*; but $\sqrt{\text{अघा}}$ *aghá*, आ *á*, &c., which take रि .

All verbs which take a उ *u* in the preterite indicative insert a व *w* in the past participle; but all verbs which take रि , insert an रि in the past participle and in that form of the 3rd singular preterite which is the same as the past participle.

§ 88. The following examples will make the above remarks clear. It must be observed that the $\sqrt{\text{आ}}$ *á*, 'come,' irregularly takes उ *u* as its junction vowel in the present indicative, the present participle, and the preterite conditional. In the other tenses it regularly takes रि . It should also be noted that all verbs, without exception, take रि in the future indicative.

PRES. IND.		Present Participle.	1st Plur. Pret. Cond.
1st Plural.	2nd Plural (as model of other persons).		
ପାରେଣା <i>párlá.</i>	ପାରେଣି ପାରେଣା <i>páwēla.</i>	ପାବନ <i>páwat.</i>	ପଡ଼ିଲୁ <i>paũll.</i>
ବାଜାରେଣା <i>bajárlá.</i>	ବାଜାରେଣି ବାଜାରେଣା <i>bajáwēla.</i>	ବାଜାବନ <i>bajáwat.</i>	ବାଜୁଡ଼ିଲୁ <i>bajaũll.</i>
ଚାହାଣି <i>chahárlá.</i>	ଚାହାଣି ଚାହାଣି <i>chaháwēla.</i>	ଚାହାବନ <i>chaháwat.</i>	ଚାହୁଡ଼ିଲୁ <i>chahaiũll.</i>
ଗାରିଣା <i>gárlá.</i>	ଗାରିଣି ଗାରିଣା <i>gáwēla.</i>	ଗାବନ <i>gáwat.</i>	ଗଢ଼ିଲୁ <i>gaiũll.</i>
ଖାରିଣା <i>khárlá.</i>	ଖାରିଣି ଖାରିଣା <i>kháwēla.</i>	ଖାରିଣି <i>kháit</i> or ଖାରିଣି <i>[khát.</i>	ଖାରିଣି <i>khaiũll</i> or ଖାରିଣି <i>[kháiũll.</i>
ଆହାରିଣା <i>aghárlá.</i>	ଆହାରିଣି ଆହାରିଣା <i>agháwēla.</i>	ଆହାରିଣି <i>agháit</i> or ଆହାରିଣି <i>[aghat.</i>	ଆହାରିଣି <i>aghaiũll</i> or ଆହାରିଣି <i>[aghaiũll.</i>
ସବୁଝାରିଣା <i>ghab'rárlá.</i>	ସବୁଝାରିଣି ସବୁଝାରିଣା <i>ghab'ráwēla.</i>	ସବୁଝାରିଣି <i>ghab'ráit</i> or ସବୁଝାରିଣି <i>ghab'ráit.</i>	ସବୁଝାରିଣି <i>ghab'raiũll</i> or ସବୁଝାରିଣି <i>ghab'raiũll.</i>
ହାବୁଝାରିଣା <i>har'barárlá.</i>	ହାବୁଝାରିଣି ହାବୁଝାରିଣା <i>har'baráwēla.</i>	ହାବୁଝାରିଣି <i>har'baráit</i> or ହାବୁଝାରିଣି <i>har'baráit.</i>	ହାବୁଝାରିଣି <i>har'baraiũll</i> or ହାବୁଝାରିଣି <i>har'baraiũll.</i>
ଆରିଣା <i>árlá.</i>	ଆରିଣି ଆରିଣା <i>áwēla.</i>	ଆବନ <i>áwat.</i>	ଆରିଣି <i>aiũll.</i>

ଖାରିଣି *khaiũll*, ଆହାରିଣି *aghaiũll*. See General Introduction, § 36.

Root.	Past Participle.	1st Plural Pret. Ind.	2ND PRET. IND.		3RD PRET. IND.	
			Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
प्राप् <i>pāu</i> , 'obtain' (active).	प्राप्त <i>pāval</i> .	प्राप्तौ <i>pāuk</i> .	प्राप्ते <i>pāite</i> .	प्राप्तौ <i>pāila</i> .	प्राप्तौ <i>pāila</i> .	प्राप्तौ <i>pāilan</i> .
बोझ <i>boḍaw</i> , 'cause to speak' (active).	बोझाव <i>boḍāval</i> .	बोझौ <i>boḍāuk</i> .	बोझते <i>boḍāite</i> .	बोझते <i>boḍāila</i> .	बोझते <i>boḍāila</i> .	बोझते <i>boḍāilan</i> .
चोष <i>chopāu</i> , 'cause to ascend' (active).	चोषाव <i>chopāval</i> .	चोषौ <i>chopāuk</i> .	चोषते <i>chopāite</i> .	चोषते <i>chopāila</i> .	चोषते <i>chopāila</i> .	चोषते <i>chopāilan</i> .
ग्राह <i>gāw</i> , 'sing' (neuter).	ग्राहव <i>gāval</i> .	ग्राहौ <i>gāuk</i> .	ग्राहे <i>gāite</i> .	ग्राहे <i>gāila</i> .	ग्राहव <i>gāval</i> .	ग्राहव <i>gāilan</i> .
खा <i>kā</i> , 'eat' (active).	खाव <i>kāil</i> .	खातौ <i>kāuk</i> .	खाते <i>kāite</i> .	खाते <i>kāila</i> .	खाव <i>kāil</i> .	खाव <i>kāilan</i> .
आग्राह <i>aghrā</i> , 'be satiated' (neuter).	आग्राहव <i>aghrāval</i> .	आग्राहौ <i>aghrāuk</i> .	आग्राहे <i>aghrāite</i> .	आग्राहे <i>aghrāila</i> .	आग्राहव <i>aghrāval</i> .	आग्राहव <i>aghrāilan</i> .
आग्राह <i>ghab'ā</i> , 'be confused' (neuter).	आग्राहव <i>ghab'āil</i> .	आग्राहौ <i>ghab'āuk</i> .	आग्राहते <i>ghab'āite</i> .	आग्राहते <i>ghab'āila</i> .	आग्राहव <i>ghab'āil</i> .	आग्राहव <i>ghab'āilan</i> .
आग्राह <i>har'barā</i> , 'be hurried' (neuter).	आग्राहव <i>har'barāil</i> .	आग्राहौ <i>har'barāuk</i> .	आग्राहते <i>har'barāite</i> .	आग्राहते <i>har'barāila</i> .	आग्राहव <i>har'barāil</i> .	आग्राहव <i>har'barāilan</i> .
आ <i>ā</i> , 'come' (neuter).	आव <i>āil</i> .	आतौ <i>āuk</i> .	आते <i>āite</i> .	आते <i>āila</i> .	आव <i>āil</i> .	आव <i>āilan</i> .

NOTE.—In all the above the vowels *ar* and *ai* may be contracted into *ai* and *ar* as into *ai*; thus *प्राप्तौ* *pāuk*, *प्राप्तौ* *pāuk*, *प्राप्तौ* *pāuk*.

The easiest way of remembering these changes is to note the form of the past participle of each verb ; and then, as explained in General Introduction, § 37, the *u* is weakened in certain cases to *i*.

Some people (especially in Sāran and Champāran) write *पूँ* instead of *पूँ* : thus *पूँ* *aiñ* instead of *पूँ* *aiñ*.

§ 89. ✓ पा *pá*, 'get.'

INFINITIVE (1ST FORM) : पा *pá* ; obl. पा *pá*, पा *páwē*.

„ (2ND FORM) : पा *páwal* ; obl. पा *páulá*.* (See General Introduction, § 37.)

„ (3RD FORM) : पा *páb*, पा *páb* ; obl. पा *pábā*, पा *paibā*, 'to get.'

PRÉS. PART. पा *pát*, पा *pát* or पा *pát*.

* But from ✓ पा *khá*, पा *kháyá*, obl. पा *khailá*, and so also in other verbs whose junction vowel is *i*.

† But from ✓ पा *khá*, पा *khái* or पा *khái*, and so also in other verbs whose junction vowel is *i*, except ✓ पा *d*, 'come,' which makes पा *ái* or पा *ái*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE. (See remarks above.)		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st {	(पाँ or पाँ) (<i>paũḥ</i> , <i>paũḥ</i> .)	पाँ or पाँ <i>paũḥ</i> , <i>paũḥ</i> .	(पाँ or पाँ) (<i>paĩḥ</i> or <i>paĩḥ</i> .)	पाँ or पाँ* <i>páib</i> or <i>páyab</i> .
2nd {	पाँ or पाँ, <i>paũe</i> , <i>paule</i> .	पाँ or पाँ <i>paũa</i> , <i>paula</i> .	पाँ <i>paĩe</i> or पाँ <i>paĩe</i> .	पाँ or पाँ <i>paĩba</i> , <i>paĩba</i> .
3rd {	पाँ or पाँ <i>paũas</i> or <i>paulas</i> .	पाँ or पाँ <i>paũan</i> , <i>pau- [an]</i> .	पाँ <i>pát</i> .*	पाँ or पाँ <i>paĩhē</i> or <i>paĩhē</i> .

* In Champāran also पाँ *paĩḥ*, पाँ *pát*.

Pres. 2nd sing.	पावेले <i>pāvēle</i> , but from ✓ खा <i>khá</i> , खावे <i>khāle</i> or खाइले <i>khāile</i> .
3rd do.	पावेला <i>pāvēlá</i> खाला <i>khálá</i> or खाइला <i>khāilá</i> .
1st pl.	पाईला <i>páilá</i> खाईला <i>khāilá</i> .
2nd do.	पावेलस <i>pāvēlas</i> खालस <i>khálas</i> or खाइलस <i>khāils</i> .
3rd do.	पावेले <i>pāvēle</i> खावे <i>khāle</i> or खाइले <i>khāile</i> .

It will be seen that verbs which take इ *i* as the junction vowel drop the syllable वे *ve* in this tense. The only exception is the ✓ आ *á*, 'come,' which makes आवेले *āvēle*, आवेला *āvēlá*, &c.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRESENT.		PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(पाचोँ <i>pāō.</i> *)	पाई <i>pái.</i>	(पडतोँ <i>paütō.</i>)	पडतोँ <i>paüti.†</i>
2nd	पावे <i>pāve.</i>	पावस <i>pāvas.</i>	पडते <i>paüte.</i>	पडतस <i>paüta.</i>
3rd	पावस <i>pāvas.</i>	पावन <i>pāwan.*</i>	पाइत <i>pāit</i> or पावत <i>pāwat.‡</i>	पडतन <i>paütan.</i>

* North Muzaffarpúr पाऊँ *pāū*, पावथ *pāwath*.

† पौत *paut*, 'पडत *paüt*, प्रैत *paüt*, or पवित *pavit*' may be substituted for पडत *paüt* throughout. But from ✓ खा *khá*, खाइतोँ *khāitō* or खावोँ *khāitō*, and so on throughout for all verbs whose junction vowel is इ *i*, except the ✓ आ *á*, 'come.'

‡ North Muzaffarpúr पवत *pawait*.

It will be seen that verbs whose junction vowel is इ *i* omit व *v* in the present indicative, the present participle, and the preterite conditional. In these forms also they optionally insert इ *i*. The only exception is the ✓ आ *á*, 'come,' which retains the व *v* in these cases, though it takes इ *i* and not उ *u* in the past participle and tenses formed therefrom. In short, the ✓ आ *á* is conjugated like a verb whose junction vowel is उ *u* in the present indicative, the present participle, and its derived forms, but like a verb whose junction vowel is इ *i* in the past participle and its derived forms.

§ 90. Example of a verb whose root ends in ई :—

✓ पी *pi*, 'drink.'

INFINITIVE: पीचल *píal*, 'to drink.'

PRES. PART. पीहित *píhit* or पीचत *píat*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(पीचलॉ <i>píalō</i> .)	पीचलॉ <i>píalē</i> .	(पीचबॉ <i>píabō</i> .)	पीचब <i>píab</i> .
2nd	पीचले <i>píale</i> .	पीचलठ <i>píala</i> .	पीचवे <i>píabe</i> .	पीचबठ <i>píaba</i> .
3rd	पीचलस or पीलस <i>píalas, pílas</i> .	पीचलन or पीलन <i>píalan, pílan</i> .	पीही <i>píhī</i> .*	पीहें <i>píhē</i> .

* In Champáran also पीहीत *píhīt*.

Pres. 1st pl. पीइला *píllá*.

2nd sing. पीचवे *píale*.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(पीचॉ <i>píō</i> .)	पीहॉ, पीइ, पी <i>píhī, pí, pí</i> .	(पिहितॉ or पीचतॉ) <i>(píhitō or píatō)</i>	पिहितॉ or पीचतॉ <i>píhitē or píatē</i> .
2nd	पीए or पी <i>píe or pí</i> .	पीच or पीहठ <i>píā or píha</i> .	पिहिते or पीचते <i>píhite or píate</i> .	पिहितठ or पीचतठ <i>píhita or píata</i> .
3rd	पीचस <i>pías</i> .	पीचन <i>pían</i> .*	पिहित or पीचत <i>píhit or píat</i> .*	पिहितन, पीचतन, पीतन <i>píhitan, píatan, pítan</i> .

* North Muzaffarpúr पीछ *píū*, पीचथ *píath*. † North Muzaffarpúr पिरेत *píait*.

§ 91. Example of a verb whose root ends in ञ :-

✓ चू *chú*, 'drip.'

INFINITIVE: चूअल *chúal*, 'to drip.'

PRES. PART. चूरत *chúit* or चूअत *chúat*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(चूअँ <i>chúō</i> .)	चूअँ <i>chúā</i> .*	(चूअँ <i>chúō</i> .)	चूअब <i>chúab</i> .
2nd	चूअ <i>chúe</i> .	चूअ <i>chúā</i> .	चूअ <i>chúe</i> .†	चूअ <i>chúā</i> .
3rd	चूअल <i>chúal</i> .	चूअल <i>chúān</i> .	चूअ <i>chúe</i> .‡	चूअहँ <i>chúāhē</i> .

* Or चूअँ *chúāī*, and so throughout.

† Or चूअब *chúābe*; so also in the plural.

‡ Or in Champáran चूअत *chúāt*.

Pres. 1st pl. चूअला *chúālá*.

2nd sing. चूअ *chúā*.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(चूअँ <i>chúō</i> .)*	चूअँ <i>chúā</i> .	(चूअतँ <i>chúātō</i> .)	चूअतँ <i>chúātā</i> .†
2nd	चूअ <i>chúe</i> or चू <i>chú</i> .	चूअ <i>chúā</i> .	चूअते <i>chúāte</i> , चूअते <i>chúāte</i> .	चूअत <i>chúāta</i> , चूअत [<i>chúāta</i>].
3rd	चूअस <i>chúās</i> .	चूअन <i>chúān</i> .*	चूअत <i>chúāt</i> , चूअत <i>chúāt</i> .	चूअतन <i>chúātan</i> .

* North Muzaffarpúr चूअँ *chúāī*, चूअस *chúās*. † Or चूअतँ *chúātāī*, and so on throughout.

§ 92. Example of a verb whose root ends in ओ o:—

✓ रो ro, 'weep.'

INFINITIVE: रोञ्चल roal, 'to weep.'

PRES. PART. रोइत roit, रोचत roät.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(रोलौँ rolō.)	रोलौँ rolī.*	(रोबौँ robō.)	रोचब roäb.§
2nd	रोवे role.	रोलठ rola.	रोचबे roabe, रोबे robe.	रोचबठ, रोबठ, roaba, roba.
3rd	रोञ्चल roal.†	रोलन rolan.	रोई rob.‡	रोइहँ roihē.

* Or रोञ्चलौँ roalī or रोबञ्चलौँ rowalī, and so throughout.

† North Muzaffarpūr रोञ्च roël.

‡ In Champāran also रोइत roit.

§ Or रोइब roib, and so throughout.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRESENT.		PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(रोचौँ roō.)*	रोई roī.	रोइतौँ roilō.	रोइतौँ roitī.†
2nd	रोवे rove, रोए roe, रो ro.	रोच roa, रोबठ rowa.	रोइते roite.	रोइतठ roita.
3rd	रोचस roas, रोबस rowas.	रोचन roan, रोबन rowan.*	रोइत roit.‡	रोइतन roitan.

* North Muzaffarpūr रोई roī, रोचय roath.

† Or रोचतौँ roatī or रोतौँ rotī, and so on throughout.

‡ North Muzaffarpūr रोइत roait.

For further examples of verbs of this class, see conjugation of ✓ हो ho, § 53 & ff.

Pres. 1st pl. रोइला roilā.

2nd sing. रोचवे roale.

CHAPTER IX.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

§ 93. The following verbs are irregular only in their preterite tense indicative:—
 ✓ कर *kar*, 'do;' ✓ धर *dhar*, 'seize' or 'place;' ✓ हो *ho*, 'become;' and ✓ जा *já*, 'go.'
 Their conjugation is therefore given in that tense only.

The conjugation of ✓ हो *ho* has been already given in § 53 and ff., and is not given here.

The verbs ✓ मर *mar*, 'die,' ✓ दे *de*, 'give,' and ✓ ले *le*, 'take,' are more or less irregular in all the tenses, especially the preterite indicative and present conditional. The verbs ✓ मर *mar* and ✓ दे *de* are therefore given conjugated throughout the radical and participial tenses. The verb ✓ ले *le* is conjugated precisely like the verb ✓ दे *de*.

OBSERVE that the present indicative of all these verbs is quite regular : thus 1st pl. करीला *karilá*, 'I do,' जाईला *jáilá*, 'I go,' देईला *deilá*, 'I give,' &c. 3rd sing. करेला *karēlá*, 'he does,' जाला *jálá*, 'he goes,' आवेला *áwēlá*, 'he comes.' Two contracted forms are, however, of common occurrence, viz. देला *dēlá*, 'he gives,' लेला *lēlá*, 'he takes.' Similarly 2nd sing. देले *dēle*, लेले *lēle*, and so on.

§ 94. ✓ कर *kar*, 'do.' ✓ धर *dhar*, 'place,' 'seize.'

INFINITIVE : करल *karal* or कइल *kāil*, 'to do;' धरल *dharal* or धइल *dhāil*, 'to place,' 'to seize.'

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	✓ कर <i>kar</i> , PRETERITE.		✓ धर <i>dhar</i> , PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(कइलौं <i>kāilō.</i>)	कइलौं <i>kāik.</i> *	(धइलौं <i>dhāilō.</i>)	धइलौं <i>dhāik.</i> *
2nd	कइले <i>kāile.</i>	कइलत <i>kāila.</i>	धइले <i>dhāile.</i>	धइलत <i>dhāila.</i>
3rd	कइलस <i>kāilus.</i>	कइलन <i>kāilan.</i>	धइलस <i>dhāilas.</i>	धइलन <i>dhāilan.</i>

* Or कैलौं *kāilī*, धैलौं *dhāilī*, and so on throughout all forms.

1st pres. ind. करीला *karilá*, धरीला *dharilá*.

§ 95. ✓ मर *mar*, 'die.'

INFINITIVES : (1) मर *mar* ; obl. मरे *marë*, मुए *muë*.

(2) मरल *maral*, मुअल *muäl* ; obl. मरन्ला *mar'lä*, मुअला *muälä*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(मुअलौ <i>muälō</i> .)	मुअलौ <i>muälē</i> .	(मरन्बौ <i>mar'bō</i> .)	मरब <i>marab</i> .
2nd	मुअले <i>muälē</i> .	मुअलठ <i>muälā</i> .	मरन्वे <i>mar'be</i> .	मरन्वठ <i>mar'ba</i> .
3rd	मुअल <i>muäl</i> .	मुअलन <i>muälān</i> .	मरी <i>marī</i> .	मरिहँ <i>marihē</i> .

Pres. ind. मरीला *marilā*, &c.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRESENT.		PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(मुअौ <i>muō</i> or मरौ <i>marō</i> .)	मुई <i>muī</i> or मरी <i>marī</i> .	(मुअतौ <i>muatō</i> or मरन्तौ <i>mar'tō</i> .)	मुअतौ <i>muatī</i> * or मरन्तौ <i>mar'tī</i> .†
2nd	मु <i>mū</i> , मुए <i>muē</i> , or मरे <i>marē</i> .	मुअ <i>mua</i> or मरठ <i>marā</i> .	मुइते <i>muite</i> or मरन्ते <i>mar'tē</i> .	मुअतठ <i>muatā</i> or मरन्तठ <i>mar'tā</i> .
3rd	मुअस <i>muas</i> or मरस <i>maras</i> .	मुअन <i>muan</i> or मरन <i>marān</i> .	मुअत <i>muat</i> or मरत <i>marat</i> .	मुअतन <i>muatan</i> or मरन्तन <i>mar'tan</i> .

* Or मुइतौ *muitt*, and *so throughout.

† Or मरितौ *maritī*, and so throughout.

§ 96. √ जा *já*, 'go.'

This root is conjugated like √ खा *khá* in all tenses but the preterite indicative, which is therefore here given. (See § 87 and ff.)* With it is given the same tense of √ आ *á*, 'come,' for the sake of comparison. (Cf. § 89.)

INFINITIVE No. 1 ... आ *á* or आवि *ávi*.

जा *já* or जाइ *jái*.

No. 2 ... आइल *áil*; obl. ऐला *ailá*.

{ जाइल *jáil*; obl. जैला *jailá* or
जाला *jálá*.
गइल *gáil*; obl. गैला *gailá*.

No. 3 ... (√ जा *já*) जाइब *jáib*; Western Bhojpúri obl. गैबै *gaibāi*.

PRES. PART. ... आवित *ávit* or आवत *ávat*.

जाइत *jáit* or जात *ját*.

Person.	√ आ <i>á</i> , PRETERITE INDICATIVE.		√ जा <i>já</i> , PRETERITE INDICATIVE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(आइलौँ <i>áilō</i> .)	आइलौँ <i>áilē</i> .*	(गइलौँ <i>gáilō</i> .)	गइलौँ <i>gáilē</i> .†
2nd	आइले <i>áile</i> .	आइलठ <i>áila</i> .	गइले <i>gáile</i> .	गइलठ <i>gáila</i> .
3rd	आइल <i>áil</i> .	आइलन <i>áilan</i> .	गइल <i>gáil</i> .	गइलन <i>gáilan</i> .

* Or ऐलौँ *ailō*, and so on throughout, except in third singular, which makes only आइल *áil*.

† Or गैलौँ *gáilē*, and so throughout. North Muzaffarpúr has गैलौँ *gelē*, &c.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Person.	√ आ <i>á</i> . (See § 89.)		√ जा <i>já</i> .	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(आवेलौँ <i>ávēlō</i> .)	आइला <i>áilá</i> .	(जालौँ <i>jālō</i> .)	जाइला <i>jáilá</i> .
2nd	आवेले <i>ávēle</i> .	आवेलठ <i>ávēla</i> .	जाळे <i>jále</i> or जाइले <i>jáile</i> .	जालठ <i>jála</i> .
3rd	आवेला <i>ávēlá</i> .	आवेले <i>ávēle</i> .	जाला <i>jálá</i> .	जाळे <i>jále</i> .

§ 97. √ दे *de*, 'give.INFINITIVE : देल *del* (Western Bhojpúrí दीहल *dihāl*), 'to give.'OBL. FORM OF 1ST VARIETY OF INFINITIVE : देवै *devāi* or देऐ *deāi*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : हम दे ची *ham de hī*, &c.

Person.	PRETERITE.		FUTURE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(देखौं <i>delō.</i>)	देखौं <i>delē.*</i>	(देबौं <i>debō.</i>)	देब <i>deb</i> , देखब <i>dehab.</i>
2nd	देखे <i>dele.</i>	देखत <i>dela.</i>	देवे <i>debe</i> , देखवै <i>dēh'be.</i>	देखत <i>deba</i> , देखवत <i>dēh'ba.</i>
3rd	देखस <i>delas.</i>	देखन <i>delan.</i>	दी <i>dī</i> , दीही <i>dīhī.</i>	दीहैं <i>dīhē.</i>

* Or दिह-लौं *dih'li*, and so on throughout.Pres. ind. 1st pl. देखला *deilā.*2nd sing. देखे *dele*, pl. देखत *dela.*3rd sing. देखा *dela*, pl. देखे *dele.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Person.	PRESENT.		PRETERITE.	
	Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1st	(देखौं <i>deō.*</i>)	देई <i>dē</i> , दिहीं <i>dihī.</i>	(देनौं <i>detō.</i>)	देनी <i>detī. §</i>
2nd	दे <i>de.</i>	दत <i>da.</i>	देते <i>dete.</i>	देतत <i>deta</i> or दीतत <i>dita.</i>
3rd	देखो <i>deo</i> , देख <i>des</i> , दे <i>de.†</i>	देन <i>den.‡</i>	देत <i>det</i> or दीत <i>dit.</i>	देतन <i>detan.</i>

* North Muzaffarpúr दिई *dī.*† North Muzaffarpúr देख *deik*, देखक *deuk.*‡ North Muzaffarpúr देख *deth.*§ Or दिह-नौं *dih'ni*, दिहिनौं *dihini*, or दितौं *diti*, and so on throughout.Similarly is conjugated the √ ले *le*, 'take,' the letter ल *l* being substituted for the letter द *d* throughout.

CHAPTER X.

THE PASSIVE VERB.

§ 98. The passive verb is formed by conjugating the verbal noun ending in ल with the verb जा *jā*, 'go:' thus देखल जाइल *dekhal jāil*, 'to be seen.' This verbal noun is not altered for gender, number, person, or tense, only the verb जाइल *jāil* being conjugated. Thus—

Indicative Present Masculine.

Singular.

1. देखल जाओँ *dekhal jāō*.
2. देखल जाइले *dekhal jāile*.
3. देखल जाइल *dekhal jāla*.

Plural.

1. देखल जाइला *dekhal jāilā*.
2. देखल जाइल *dekhal jāla*.
3. देखल जावे *dekhal jāle*.

§ 99. This verbal noun in ल must be carefully distinguished from the past participle having the same termination. The former even in irregular verbs is sometimes quite regular, while the latter is in them almost always irregular. Thus we have verbal nouns such as करल *karal*, मरल *maral*, जाइल *jāil*, besides past participles like कइल *kail*, मुअल *mual*, and गइल *gail*. The only exceptions are देख *del* and लेल *lel*, for which see the conjugation of the former verb in § 97. At the same time it must be remembered that the verbal noun can always also take the form of the past participle as well as its proper form: so that we may have करल *kail*, मुअल *mual*, verbal nouns, as well as करल *karal* and मरल *maral*. An example of an irregular passive verb is जाइल जाइल *jāil jāla* (impersonal), 'it is gone'—*itum est*; but, used in the sense of a potential, 'it can go.' When neuter verbs are used in the passive voice, they are always used in an impersonal potential sense. Thus हमरा से चलल नै जाइल *ham'rā se chalal nā jāla*, 'by me it cannot be gone,' 'I cannot go.' Compare below, § 101.

§ 100. Another common form of the passive is made by adding to the direct form of the first variety of the verbal noun (which is the same in form as the root)

the verb पड़ल *paral*, 'to fall ;' the whole then forms an intensive compound. (See § 114.) Examples of this form are—

किछु किछु जान पड़ेला *kichhu kichhu jān parēlā*, 'a little is evident,' i.e. 'it is slightly apparent.'

प्रकरा सँ ई बुझ पड़ेला *ek'rá sē i būjh parēlā*, 'from this, this is understood.'

किछु उमड़ल ना देख पड़ेला *kichhu um'ral nā dekh parēlā*, 'it is not seen to be at all increased in size.'

§ 101. The Potential Passive Voice.

This voice is formed by adding आ *ā* to the root: thus √ देख *dekh*, potential passive देखा *dekhā*. देखा *dekhā* is then conjugated exactly like any intransitive verb in आ *ā*, as explained in § 88. It thus differs from the causal verb (see § 103), which adds आव *āw* to the root. The potential passive is conjugated quite regularly, the following being its principal parts, with which the corresponding causal forms are given for the sake of comparison.

	POTENTIAL PASSIVE.	CAUSAL.
Root	देखा <i>dekhā</i> .	देखाव <i>dēkhāw</i> .
Infinitive, 2nd form ...	देखावल <i>dēkhāval</i> ; obl. देखैला <i>dēkhailā</i> .	देखावल <i>dēkhāwal</i> ; obl. देखौला <i>dēkhaulā</i> .
Pres. part. ...	देखाइत <i>dēkhāit</i> .	देखावत <i>dēkhāwat</i> .
Past part. ...	देखाइल <i>dēkhāil</i> .	देखावल <i>dēkhāwal</i> .
1st pl. pret. ind. ...	देखइलीं <i>dēkhāilī</i> .	देखउलीं <i>dēkhaulī</i> .
2nd sing. pret. ind. ...	देखइले <i>dēkhāile</i> .	देखउले <i>dēkhaüle</i> .
2nd pl. pret. ind. ...	देखइलन <i>dēkhāila</i> .	देखउलन <i>dēkhaūla</i> .
3rd sing. pret. ind. ...	देखाइल <i>dēkhāil</i> .	देखउलस <i>dēkhāūlas</i> .
3rd pl. pret. ind. ...	देखइलन <i>dēkhāilan</i> .	देखउलन <i>dēkhaūlan</i> .
2nd pl. pres. ind. ...	देखाल <i>dēkhāla</i> .	देखावैल <i>dēkhāwēla</i> .
3rd pl. pres. ind. ...	देखाले <i>dēkhāle</i> .	देखावैले <i>dēkhāwēle</i> .

It will be observed that the potential passive verb shortens its antepenultimate, as occurs in the case of causals. (See § 104.)

There is a tendency, which amounts almost to a rule, to drop the junction vowel of all verbs which take *इ* in the conjugation of the tenses not derived from the past participle of the potential passive. Thus we get the following forms :—

	Usual forms, dropping the junction vowel.	Regular forms, according to § 89.
Infinitive, 3rd form	देखाब <i>dēkhāb</i> .	देखाइब <i>dēkhāib</i> .
1st pl. fut. ...	देखाब <i>dēkhāb</i> .	देखाइब <i>dēkhāib</i> .
2nd pl. fut. ...	देखावठ <i>dēkhāba</i> .	देखाइवठ <i>dēkhāiba</i> .
1st pl. pret. conj. ...	देखातौँ <i>dēkhātāi</i> .	देखाइतौँ <i>dēkhāitāi</i> .
3rd pret. conj. and } pres. part. }	देखात <i>dēkhāt</i> .	देखाइत <i>dēkhāit</i> .

The potential passive has a peculiar force, intimating, not that a thing is done, but that it *can be* done. Thus *दे पोथी पढ़ाया* *ī pothī paṛhālā*, ‘this book *can be* read,’ but *दे पोथी पढ़ल जाया* *ī pothī paṛhal jālā*, ‘this book is being read.’

§ 102. The Periphrastic Passive Voice.

A very common kind of passive voice is formed by placing the verb ✓ *आ* *ā* after the first or shortest form of a verbal noun in the locative case: thus *देखे में आइल* *dekhē mē āil*, ‘the coming into seeing,’ i.e. ‘to be seen.’ The person by whom the action is done is put in the oblique genitive form of the noun or pronoun when there is one: thus *तूँ बसन्तरा देखे में ऐल*

tū ham'rá dekhē mē āla, 'you came into my seeing,' 'you were seen by me.' The following example shows a verb in this voice conjugated in the present indicative masculine:—

Singular.

1. (मैं देखे में आवेलाँ *mē dekhē mē āvēlō*), ('I am seen.')
2. तू देखे में आवेले *tū dekhē mē āvēle*,
'thou art seen.'
3. ऊ देखे में आवेला *ū dekhē mē āvēlá*,
'he is seen.'

Plural.

1. हमनीका देखे में आवेला *hamaníkā dekhē mē ālá*, 'we are seen.'
2. तोहनीका देखे में आवेले *tōhaníkā dekhē mē āvēla*, 'you are seen.'
3. उहाँका देखे में आवेले *uhāká dekhē mē āvēle*, 'they are seen.'

EXAMPLE.—हमनी का तोहनी देखे में आवेला *hamanī ká tōh'rá dekhē mē ālá*, 'we are seen by you,' 'you see us.' This form of the passive is especially used in the language of politeness.

CHAPTER XI.

CAUSAL VERBS.

§ 103. A causal verb is formed by adding **आव** *āw* to the root of the simple verb, and a double causal by adding **वाव** *wāw*. The stems thus formed are conjugated exactly like verbs whose roots end in **आव** *āw*. (See § 87.) The long vowel of **आव** *āw* and **वाव** *wāw* is, as usual, liable to be shortened in the antepenultimate of all tenses except the present indicative (see General Introduction, § 36); and if the **व** *wa* is followed by the neutral vowel, it becomes **उ** *u* (see General Introduction, § 37), which with a preceding **अ** *a* (see General Introduction, § 35) may be written **औ** *au*.

Thus, taking the simple verb **उठ** *uth*, 'rise,' the first plural present indicative of its causal would be regularly **उठावीला** *uthāwīlā*, and the first plural preterite **उठवलीं** *uthaw'li*, which, as **व** *wa* is followed by the neutral vowel, becomes **उठवलीं** *uthāuli*, and finally **उठौलीं** *uthauli*.

Similarly, - for the double causal the forms would be **उठवावीला** *uth'wāwīlā* and **उठववलीं** *uth'wāuli* or **उठवौलीं** *uth'wauli*.

The following are examples of the regular formation of causals and double causals:—

Simple Verb.	Causal.	Double Causal.
✓ उठ <i>uth</i> , 'rise.'	उठाव <i>uthāw</i> , 'raise.'	उठवाव <i>uth'wāw</i> , 'cause [to raise.]'
✓ काट <i>kaṭ</i> , 'be cut.'	काटाव <i>katāw</i> , 'cut.'	काटवाव <i>kaṭ'wāw</i> , 'cause [to cut.]'
✓ छिप <i>chhip</i> , 'be hidden.'	छिपाव <i>chhipāw</i> , 'hide.'	छिपवाव <i>chhip'wāw</i> , 'cause [to hide.]'
✓ मिल <i>mil</i> , 'meet.'	मिलाव <i>milāw</i> , 'mix.'	मिलवाव <i>mil'wāw</i> , ['cause to mix.]'
✓ सुन <i>sun</i> , 'hear.'	सुनाव <i>sunāw</i> , 'tell.'	सुनवाव <i>sun'wāw</i> , 'cause [to tell.]'

§ 104. If the simple root contains a long vowel it is shortened, viz. आ *ā* to अ *a*, ऐ *ī* to इ *i*, ऊ *ū* to उ *u*, ए *e* to ऎ *ē*, ओ *o* to औ *ō*, ऐ *ai* to ऐ *āi*, and औ *au* to औ *āu*.

Similarly, if a root ends in a double consonant, it is made single : thus—

Simple Verb.	Causal.	Double Causal.
✓ पाक <i>pāk</i> , 'be cooked.'	पकाव <i>pakāw</i> , 'cook.'	पकन्वाव <i>pak'wāw</i> , 'cause [to cook.]'
✓ जाग <i>jāg</i> , 'be awake.'	जगाव <i>jagāw</i> , 'awaken.'	जगन्वाव <i>jag'wāw</i> , 'cause [to awake.]'
✓ धाव <i>dhāv</i> , 'run.'	धवाव <i>dhawāw</i> 'cause [to run.]'	
✓ ढाँक * <i>dhāk</i> , 'cover.'	ढकाव <i>dhākāw</i> 'cause [to cover.]'	
✓ जीत <i>jīt</i> , 'conquer.'	जिताव <i>jitāw</i> , 'cause to.' [conquer.]	जितन्वाव <i>jit'wāw</i> , 'cause [to cause to conquer.]'
✓ सीख <i>sikh</i> , 'learn.'	सिखाव <i>sikhāw</i> , 'teach.'	सिखन्वाव <i>sikh'wāw</i> , 'cause [to teach.]'
✓ पी <i>pī</i> , 'drink.'	पिखाव <i>piāw</i> , 'cause to [drink.]'	पिखन्वाव <i>piawāw</i> , 'cause [to cause to drink.]'
✓ भीग * <i>bhīg</i> , 'be wet.'	भिगाव <i>bhīgāw</i> , 'moisten.'	
✓ घूम <i>ghúm</i> , 'be turned.'	घुमाव <i>ghumāw</i> , 'turn.'	घुमन्वाव <i>ghum'wāw</i> , 'cause [to turn.]'
✓ सुत <i>sút</i> , 'sleep.'	सुताव <i>sutāw</i> , 'put to [sleep.]'	सुतन्वाव <i>sut'wāw</i> , 'cause [to put to sleep.]'
✓ बुड़ <i>búr</i> , 'sink.'	बुड़ाव <i>buṛāw</i> , 'immerse.'	

* Regarding *anunásik*, see General Introduction, § 28.

Simple Verb.	Causal.	Double Causal.
✓ डूब <i>dūb</i> , 'sink.'	डूबाव <i>dubāw</i> , 'immerse.'	
✓ तोप <i>top</i> , 'be covered.'	तोपाव <i>tōpāw</i> , 'cover.'	
✓ देख <i>dekh</i> , 'see.'	देखाव <i>dēkhāw</i> , 'show.'	देखवाव <i>dēkh'wāw</i> , 'cause [to show.]'
✓ बैस <i>bais</i> , 'sit.'	बैसाव <i>baīsāw</i> , 'seat.'	बैसवाव <i>baīs'wāw</i> , 'cause [to sit.]'
✓ पौर <i>pāur</i> , 'swim.'	पौराव <i>pāūrāw</i> , 'cause to [swim.]'	
✓ दौड़ <i>dhaur</i> , 'run.'	दौड़ाव <i>dhāūrāw</i> , 'cause [to run.]'	
✓ लुक्क <i>lukk</i> , 'be hidden.'	लुकाव <i>lukāw</i> , 'hide.'	लुक्काव <i>luk'wāw</i> , 'cause [to hide.]'

Note in connection with the above:—

Simple Verb.	Causal.
✓ कह <i>kah</i> , 'say.'	कहावाव <i>kah'lāw</i> or कहाव <i>kahāw</i> .
✓ खा <i>khā</i> , 'eat.'	खायाव <i>khiāw</i> or खिलाव <i>khiāw</i> .

§ 105. Some primitive neuter verbs, having a monosyllabic root enclosing a short vowel, form the first causal by simply lengthening that vowel. The double causal is formed in the usual way, *e.g.*—

Simple Verb.	Causal.
✓ काट <i>kat</i> , 'be cut.'	काटा <i>kāt</i> , 'cut.'
✓ बंध <i>bandh</i> , 'be tied.'	बाँध * <i>bādh</i> , 'tie.'
✓ लाद <i>lad</i> , 'be loaded.'	लादा <i>lād</i> , 'load.'
✓ धिंच <i>ghinch</i> , 'be dragged.'	धीँच * <i>ghích</i> , 'drag.'

§ 106. Sometimes a cognate diphthong is substituted for the long vowel, *e.g.*—

खुल <i>khul</i> , 'be open.'	खोल <i>khol</i> , 'open.'
घुल <i>ghul</i> , 'melt.' (<i>Neut.</i>)	घोल <i>ghol</i> , 'melt.' (<i>Act.</i>)

* When the vowel is lengthened, *anusvár* becomes *anundsik*. (See General Introduction, § 28.)

§ 107. The verb √ निकस *nikas*, 'come out,' makes its causal निकास *nikās*, 'take out,' on the analogy of the above. So also √ पसर *pasar*, 'be scattered,' makes पसार *pasār*, 'scatter,' 'extend;' √ सरसर *sasar*, 'slip,' ससार *sasār*, 'cause to slip;' √ उपर *upar*, 'be rooted up,' उपार *upār*, 'root up;' and √ उखर *ukhar*, 'be rooted up,' उखार *ukhār*, 'root up.'

§ 108. (e) The following are irregular :—

Simple Verb.	Causal.	Double Causal.
√ अट <i>aṭ</i> , 'be stopped.'	आड़ <i>ār</i> , 'stop.'	अड़ाव <i>aṛāw</i> .
√ फट <i>phaṭ</i> or फाट <i>phāt</i> ['be torn.'	फाड़ <i>phār</i> or फार <i>phār</i> ['tear.'	फड़ाव <i>pharāw</i> or फड़वाव [<i>phar'wāw</i> . फराव <i>pharāw</i> or फरवाव [<i>phar'wāw</i> .
√ छुट <i>chhuṭ</i> , 'be separated.' [rated.]	छोड़ <i>chhor</i> or छाड़ <i>chhār</i> , ['separate.'	छोड़ाव <i>chhōṛāw</i> .
√ जुट <i>jut</i> , 'be joined.'	जोड़ <i>jor</i> , 'join.'	जोड़ाव <i>jōṛāw</i> .
√ फूट <i>phūt</i> , 'be burst.'	फोड़ <i>phor</i> or फोर <i>phor</i> , ['burst.'	फोड़ाव <i>phōṛāw</i> or फोड़वाव [<i>phōṛ'wāw</i> . फोराव <i>phorāw</i> or फोरवाव [<i>phōṛ'wāw</i> .
√ टूट <i>tūt</i> , 'be broken.'	तूर <i>tūr</i> , तूड़ <i>tūr</i> , टूड़ <i>tūr</i> , ['break.'	तुराव <i>turāw</i> or तुड़ाव [<i>turāw</i> .
√ बिक <i>bikk</i> , 'be sold.'	बैच <i>bēch</i> or बिकाव <i>bikāw</i> , ['sell.'	
√ रह <i>rah</i> , 'remain.'	राख <i>rākh</i> or रक्ख <i>rakkh</i> , ['place.'	
√ मर <i>mar</i> , 'die.'	मार <i>mār</i> or मुखाव <i>muāw</i> , ['kill.'	

CHAPTER XII.

COMPOUND VERBS.

§ 109. Compound verbs are either intensives, potentials, completives, frequentatives, desideratives, continuatives, staticals, inceptives, permissives, or acquisitives.

§ 110. Compound verbs may be classed as—(1) those formed with the verbal noun, and (2) those formed with the participles.

(1) Those formed with the verbal noun are—

a) Intensives.	e) Desideratives.
b) Potentials.	f) Inceptives.
c) Completives.	g) Permissives.
d) Frequentatives.	h) Acquisitives.

(2) Those formed with the participles—

a) Continuatives.	b) Staticals.
-------------------	---------------

Class I.—Compounds formed with the Verbal Noun.*

§ 111. There are three varieties of the verbal noun—

- In अ *a* (silent), oblique form, ए *ē*; as देख *dekh*, obl. देखे *dokhē*.†
- In ल *l*, oblique form, ला *lá*; as देखल *dekhāl*, obl. देखला *dēkh'lá*.†
- In ब *b*, oblique form, wanting; as देखब *dekhāb*, obl. wanting.†

The direct first form is always the same as the root.

Compound verbs are either formed with the direct form of the first or second variety of the verbal noun, or with the oblique form of the first variety.

* Much of the succeeding matter is based on Kellogg's Hindí Grammar.

† Western Bhojpuri oblique,—देखै *dekhāi*, देखलै *dēkh'le*, and देखबै *dēkh'bāi*, respectively.

§ 112. In pure Bhojpúri *Intensives*, *Potentials*, and *Compleatives*, are always formed with the direct form of the first variety; *Frequentatives* are always formed with the direct form of the second variety; and *Desideratives* are generally so. *Inceptives*, *Permissives*, and *Acquisitives*, are always formed with the oblique form of the first variety. In Western Bhojpúri, the practice is different.

113. *Intensive* compounds intensify or otherwise modify the meaning of the verb whose root stands first in the compound. They are formed by adding to a verbal noun of the first variety in the direct form one of certain other verbs, which latter verb in conjunction with the verbal noun is then conjugated as usual. This second conjugated member does not, however, retain its separate character and significance, but only modifies, in accordance with the general idea which it embodies, the meaning of the unconjugated verbal noun to which it is annexed. Examples are—

फेंकल *phēkal*, 'to throw.'
 नूरल *tūral*, 'to break.'
 बनल *banal*, 'to be made.'

खाइल *khāil*, 'to eat.'
 बोलल *bolal*, 'to speak.'
 काटल *kātal*, 'to cut.'
 राखल *rākhāl*, 'to place.'

फेंक देल *phēk del*, 'to throw away.'
 नूर डालल *tūr dālal*, 'to break in pieces.'
 बन आइल *ban āil* or बन जाइल *ban jāil*,
 ['to be completed.'

खा जाइल *khā jāil*, 'to eat up.'
 बोल उठल *bol uṭhal*, 'to speak suddenly.'
 काट लेल *kāt lel*, 'to cut for oneself.'
 राख लेल *rākh lel*, 'to lay by.'

§ 114. The auxiliary verbs usually employed to form intensives are—

देल <i>del</i> , 'to give,'	implying <i>intensity</i> .
डालल <i>dālal</i> , 'to throw,'	" <i>violence</i> .
आइल <i>āil</i> , 'to come,'	" <i>completion</i> .
जाइल <i>jāil</i> , 'to go,' }	
पड़ल <i>paral</i> or परल <i>paral</i> , 'to fall,'	" <i>chance</i> .
उठल <i>uṭhal</i> , 'to rise,'	" <i>suddenness</i> .
लेल <i>lel</i> , 'to take,'	" <i>reflexiveness</i> .

पड़ल *paral* is also used in intensive compounds to form passives of transitive verbs. (See § 100.)

§ 115. *Potentials* are formed by adding to the same form of the verbal noun of any verb the verb सकल *sakal*, 'to be able,' which may then be conjugated throughout. Examples are—

बोल सकल *bol sakal*, 'to be able to speak.'

ज धौड़ सकला *ú dhaur sakalá*, 'he can run.'

हम जा सकव (or सकीला) *ham já sakab (or saktílá)*, 'I shall be able to go.'

उन्हनीका आ सकलन *unk'niká á sak'lan*, 'they were able to come.'

हम नाहीं जा सकौ *ham náhí já sakí*, 'I cannot go.'

§ 116. *Completives* are formed by adding to the same form of the verbal noun of a verb the verb चुकल *chukal*, 'to be finished,' which may then be conjugated throughout. This compound denotes the *completion* of the act denoted by the primary member of the compound. Examples are—

ज खा चुकल *ú khá chukal*, 'he has done eating.'

जब ज खा चुकी *jáb ú kha chukí*, 'when he shall have eaten.'

ज तत जा चुकल *ú ta já chukal*, 'he is indeed already gone.'

§ 117. *Frequentatives* are formed by affixing to the direct form of the second variety of the verbal noun of any verb the verb करल *karal*, 'to do,' which may then be used in any tense. Examples are—

आइल करल *áil kara*, 'come often,' *lit.* 'do the act of coming.'

ज कहल करेला *ú kahal karélá*, 'he is in the habit of saying.'

हम सासंतर पढ़ल करीला *ham sás'tar parhal karílá*, 'I am in the habit of reading the shástras.'

तू हमार बात मानल करत *tú hamár bát mánal kara*, 'always obey my words.'

तू काहे ऐसन कइल करलत *tú káhé aisan káil karala*, 'why do you always do so?'

ज जाइल करेला *ú jáil karélá*, 'he often goes.'

The Western Bhojpúrí idiom is illustrated by the phrases देखै करल *dekhañ karal*, देखल करल *dekhal karal*, or देखबै करल *dèkh'bai karal*, 'to see frequently.'

§ 118. *Desideratives* are formed, like frequentatives, with the direct form of the verbal noun in ल, substituting the verb चाहल *chāhal* for करल *karal* as the second or conjugated member. These denote primarily *desire* to do the action expressed of the principal member; secondarily, the *immediate futurity* of that action. Examples are—

ज बोलल चाहत बा *ú bolal chāhat bá*, 'he wishes to speak.'

घड़ी बाजल चाहत बाटे *gharí bájal chāhat bāte*, 'the clock is on the point of striking.'

Sometimes the principal verb is put in the oblique form of the first variety of the verbal noun with or without the dative postposition के *ke* or ला *lá*. Examples are—

घड़ी बाजे चाहत रहे *gharí báje chāhat rahe*, 'the clock was about to strike.'

ज बोले के चाहला *ú bolē ke chāhalá*, 'he wishes to speak.'

ज म्र (or मरे) चाहन्ता *ú muē (or marē) chāh'tá*, 'he is on the point of death.'

ज जाए के चाहन्ता *ú jáē ke chāh'tá*, 'he wishes to go.'

मजे ला चाहीला *bhejē lá chāhíla*, 'I wish to send.'

Generally the form with के *ke* or ला *lá* expresses desire, and the form without these postpositions immediate futurity.

The desiderative compound in the precative form with चाही *chāhí* is idiomatically used to express obligation or duty. Examples are—

ई पोथी के पढ़ल चाही *i pothí ke parhal chāhí*, '(one) ought to read this book.' (*Lit.* 'be good enough to wish to read.')

तोहरा उहाँ जाए के चाही *tōh'rá uhá jáē ke chāhí*, 'it is right for you (*i.e.* you ought) to go there.'

The Western Bhojpúri idiom is illustrated by the phrases देखे चाहल *dekhaē chāhal*, देखल चाहल *dekhal chāhal*, or देखने चाहल *dekhnē'baē chāhal*, 'to wish to see.'

§ 119. *Inceptives* are formed by using the inflected form of the first variety of the verbal noun in construction with the verb लागल *lāgal*, 'to be joined to,' 'to begin,' and denote the action of the verbal noun as *beginning*. Examples are—

कहे लागल *kahē lāgal*, 'he began to say.'

मारे लागल *mārē lāgal*, 'he began to beat.'

बाघ खाए लागल *bāgh khāē lāgal*, 'the tiger began to eat.'

The Western Bhojpúrí idiom is illustrated by the phrases देखै लागल *dekhāi lāgal* or देखनै लागल *dēkh'baī lāgal*, 'to begin to see.'

§ 120. *Permissives* are formed by combining the same form of the verbal noun with the verb देल *del*, 'to give,' and express *permission* to do the act denoted by the verbal noun. Examples are—

हमरा के जाए दः *ham'rā ke jāē da*, 'let me go.'

हमरा के बोले दीहीं *ham'rā ke bolē dīhī*, 'be good enough to let me speak.'

ज ओकरा के खाए देलस *ú ōk'rā ke khāē delas*, 'he allowed him to eat.'

The Western Bhojpúrí idiom is illustrated by the phrases देखै देल *dekhāi del* or देखनै देल *dēkh'baī del*, 'to allow to see.'

§ 121. *Acquisitives* are the exact converse of the preceding, and are formed in the same way, substituting पावल *pāval*, 'to get,' for देल *del*. Examples are—

तू उहाँ जाए ना पदवः *tū uhā jāē nā paiba*, 'you will not obtain permission to go there.'

हम बैसे ना पौली *ham baisē nā paulī*, 'I was not allowed to sit.'

Class II.—Compounds formed with the Participles.

§ 122. *Continuatives* are formed by combining the present participle of any verb with the verbs जाइल *jāil*, 'to go,' or रहल *rahal*, 'to remain.' The compound with जाइल *jāil* expresses *steady progression*, and with रहल *rahal* the *continuance* of a complete action. Examples—

ज लिखित जान बाटे *ú likhit jāt bāte*, 'he is going on writing.'

ज लरिकी पढ़त जात रहली सठ } 'those girls were going on reading.'
ú lariki parhat jāt rah'li'sa, }

पानी बहत जात बाढ *pānī bahat jāt bāṭe*, 'the water keeps flowing away.'

ज गावन रहल *ú gāwat rahale*, 'they continue singing.'

तोहनी काहे हसत रहल *tōhanī kāhē hāsāt rahala*, 'why do you keep laughing?'

नदी के धार बहत रहेला *nadī kē dhār bahat rahēlā*, 'the stream of the river keeps flowing on.'

The Western Bhojpūrī idiom is illustrated by the phrases देखै पावल *dekhāi pāwal* or देखवै पावल *dēkh'vāi pāwal*, 'to be allowed to see.'

Closely connected with the above is a common combination in which the past instead of the present participle takes the first place and a verb of motion the second place. Examples are—

एक बाघ पड़ल फिरत रह *ēk bāgh paṛal phirat rahe*, 'a tiger was prowling about.'

लौड़ी चलल जात रहे *lāūri chalaḷ jāt rahe*, 'a girl was going away.'

§ 123. *Statics* denote motion in a state of doing anything. They are formed by combining a verb of motion with a present participle. Examples are—

ज रोखत आवत बा *ú roat āwat bā*, 'he comes weeping.'

प्रगो मेहराह गावन आवत रहे *ego mēh'rārū gāwat āwat rahe*, 'a woman came singing.'

DIVISION III.

INDECLINABLES.

§ 124. See General Introduction.

APPENDIX I.

—◆—

THE following selections are in the Bhojpúrí dialect of Sárán. They were translated for me by Bisesar Parsád of Dahiáw, in that district. A translation will be found in the General Introduction.

SELECTIONS FROM THE BHOJPÚRÍ DIALECT.

CONVERSATION BETWEEN TWO VILLAGERS.

- १ प्र. कहत भारी, कहग्याँ सँ आवेलत ?
उत्तर परोसी का गाँव सँ आवत बानी ।
- १ प्र. ओहिजा सँ कब चलल रह्यो ?
उ. सबैक्रे के चलल हव्यो ।
- २ प्र. काहे खातिर ऊँ गइल रहग्यो ह्यो ?
उ. उहग्याँ हमार खेत बाटे, जहे देखे गइल रहग्यो ह्यो ।
- ४ प्र. ओह में का बोखल बा ?
उ. खाली रहर बोखल बाटे ।
- ५ प्र. कहत भारी, अऊकी जजाद के करसन रङ्ग बा ?
उ. ग्रह फसिल के का हाल पुअले बाड़त ; बरग्या बिना अग्रेर हो गइल ।
- ६ प्र. आज काहू रउरा भारी के नरखी देखत ?
उ. हमार भारी आज काहू किला में नोकर बाड़त ; एने का ओर बइत कम आवेले ।
- ७ प्र. आज काहू अपनो का बड़की गाय के का हाल हवे ?
उ. ज आज काहू गामिन बा, बाकी लेहग्या नइखे मीलत, तेही * सँ दूबरि बाटे ।

* Emphatic form of तेह सँ.

- ८ प्र. कठ मचीना सँ गामिन बा ?
 उ. खाठ मचीना तठ भरल, बाकी ओकर पेट ऊँच नरखे बुझात * ।
- ९ प्र. कौँहरवतिया कि अबन्ही ना ?
 उ. हँ, तनी तनी बुझात बा ।
- १० प्र. ई एकर कठ विधान भरल ? कैतन्ना दूध करेले ?
 उ. ई एकर अठरँ विधान छठ । दू अढ़ारँ सेर दूध एक जून करेले ।
- ११ प्र. हमरा एगो बकरी कौने के बा ; रवाँ गाँवे मीली ?
 उ. हमरा गाँवे बकरी तठ बाड़ी छठ, बाकी दाने बड़ कड़ा बा ।
- १२ प्र. अपनो के बकरी का भरल ?
 उ. हम चरे खातिर ओ के गाँवन्ही दिसले * रहीले ।
- १३ प्र. किछु दूध करेले ?
 उ. लड़िकन के पीठ भर हो जाला ।
- १४ प्र. अवरिक जखि बोखले बाडठ की ना ?
 उ. जखि तठ बोखले बानी, बाकि ओह में किछु जान नरखे ।
- १५ प्र. रवाँ छिँयाँ सँ बरन्हा मोटि मील सकेला ?
 उ. काहे ना ? पठउनी भरला पर ले लेव ।
- १६ प्र. रवाँ छिँयाँ कठ गो मोटि चलेला ?
 उ. तीन गो मोटि तठ नखले बानी ।
- १७ प्र. राउर आम के बगइचा किछु फरेला की ना ?
 उ. एह बेरी तठ बदरी सँ फेड़नि में मधुआ लागि गइल; नाही तठ बडे फल रहल जा ।
- १८ प्र. थोरिका आम हमरो के अचार खातिर पेठा देव ?
 उ. जब रवाँ मन में आवे, तबे आ के तुरन्वा लीहौ ।
- १९ प्र. राउर लड़िका किछु पढ़ेले की ना ?

* Potential passive pres. part. with negative auxiliary, forming the periphrastic present.

† From / होव.

- उ. मैं गुरु कीहाँ जावे; अच्छर तत चिन्हले बाड़े, बाकि आज काल
पचाड़ पढ़ताड़े।
- १० प्र. इस्कोल में काहे ना भेजौं ?
- उ. किछु सीख लेसु, तत भेज देब।
- ११ प्र. हमनहूँ अपनना लड़िका के इस्कोल में भेजे के चाहताड़ौं ?
- उ. वेस ; तत हमनरा लड़िका का सङ्गे ओकरो के भेज दौं।

FABLES.

पहिल बात।

सुबगा चाउर मोती के दाना।

एगो सुबगा गोबर का डेरी के चेंचुर सँ उटङ्केरत रह्ये। एके बेर एगो बड़ चुक के मोती निकल आइल। सुबगा कङ्कलस, अहा, एकर खुरत सकल चाउर जोत कैसन बा, परखिया एकरा के पाइत, खुसी सँ फूल जाइत। बाकि हमार भूख एकरा सँ ना जाई। हाए, एगो चाउर के दाना हमनरा मौलित तत सैगो मोती सँ बड़ जाइत। साँच हठ, जे अपनना काम में ना आइल, से चूल्हा भनगार में जाए ॥

दोसर बात।

कँगाल के पूबल चाउर अथीथ के जवाब दीहल।

एगो दुखिया केहू सिध मद्यातन्मा सँ आ के पुबलस के, हम भूखें मरीं; चाउर हमार परोसिया राज भोग सँ दिन रात चैन करस; ओकरा में कौन अइसन गुन बाटे, जे राम जी अतिना दिहलन चाउर हमनरा के दुखिया बनौलन। ई बात सुन के, बाबा जी बोलले, काहे बाबा, तू ई ना सुनलठ हठ, राम जी उपर हो के सभका के देखत रहलन; जेकर अइसन कमाई होला, तेकरा के तइसन देखन ॥

तीसर बात ।

देस विदेस फिरंग्ला के लाभ ।

केहू भल अदिमी कौनो बाबा जी सँ पुङ्गलेन के, महाराज जी, रवाँ देस देस गाँवे गाँव फिरंग्ला सँ का मीलोला । एक ठाँवें बरस के राम राम काहे नाँ कहीं । कौनो मठिया में बरस के परमेसर के गुन काहे ना गाँव । बाबा जी कहलन, बाबा, ई साँच हठ, बाकि ई कछाउत तूँ नाँ सुनल्ल हठ, बहत पानी साफ रहेला जमल पानी गमक जाला । साधू लोग के फिरंग्ले चलल अच्छा हठ, जे मँ उन के दाग नाँ लागे ॥

चउठ बात ।

एक दीन जार का दीन में केहू बड़ा* अदिमी का घर में आगि लागल, उनकर सभ चीज बतुस जर के राख हो गइल । ज बहरा खड़ा हो के पङ्तावा करत रहस । एतन्ना में एगो गरीब अदिमी, जार का मारे, घर घर काँपत, घर सँ निकस आइल, आउर हाथ के सेके लागल । तब ज अमीर अदिमी बोलल्ले; बाह जि बाह, केहू के घर जरे केहू तापे ॥

पचई बात ।

बान्हल लकड़ी, आउर छलल लकड़ी ।

एगो गिरगल के लड़िकन अपगनह में सरत भगनत रहस; बात सँ बहत बुझल्लस बाकि ज सभ ना मनल्ले । गिरगल अपगना मन में कहल्लस के, जब ले हम ई लोग के आँखि सँ किछु ना देखाइव तब ले ना बुझिहँ । ज एक दीन अपगना बैटन के बोलल्लस, आउर कहल्लस के, थोरे लकड़ी हमरा सामने ले आवत । गिरगल ज लकड़ी सभ के एक रसगरी में कस के बान्हल्लस । तब ज सभ सँ कहल्लस के रसगरी जन खोलत आउर लकड़ी सभ के टूड़ डालत । ज सभ बहत जोर कइलन, बाकि किछुओ ना भइल । फिनु गिरगल खोल के एक एक गो लकड़ी इन के देलस, जेकरा के ज लोग तुरने तुर देले । तब उनकर बाप कहल्लस के, ए बैटा तूँ लोग बान्हल लकड़ी के नीअर अपगनह में मीलल रहवत, तब सभ मुद्द के दबल्ले रहवत; आउर जब अलग अलग होइवत तब बूझत के बिगर गइलत । अलग अलग भइला सँ बिगरल ।

* Obl. of बड़.

बठई बात ।

ऊँड़ाड़ आउर भैंड़ी के मेल ।

एक दीन ऊँड़ाड़ भैंड़ी सँ कह भोजनलस के, आवठ, हम आउर तोहनीका अपःमनह में मेल करौं; काहे अपःमनह में लरौं, आउर आपन अपःमना जान के गाहक रहौं। ईहे पाजी कुत्ता लराई के जड़ हवे सठ। असःहौं सब जगे भूक भूक हमनी के लरावन फिरेले सठ, आउर हमःग्रा तोहःग्रा सँ भागःग्रा करावेले सठ। इनका के हमःग्रा दहःवाँ भेज दठ। फिह भगःग्रा का बा। हमःग्रा आउर तोहःग्रा में सभ दीन सलाह आउर मेल रही। तठ एको तोहःग्रा बार टेढ़ ना होई। गँवार भैंड़ी ज नटःखट ऊँड़ाड़ के बात मान लेलस, आउर कुत्ता सभ के ऊँड़ाड़ का लगे भेज देलस। पहिले तठ ऊँड़ाड़ कुत्ता सभ के खा गइल, फिह भैंड़ी का पीहे चाय घो के परल, आउर थोरःही दीन में सभ भैंड़ी के खा गइल ॥ साँच हठ, दुसःमन सभ दीन घोखा देला; ज बड़ गँवार हठ जे दुसःमन के साँच बुझेला ॥

सतई बात ।

बाघ आउर ऊँड़ाड़ आउर चीता ।

एक दीन बाघ आउर ऊँड़ाड़ आउर चीता अपःमन में ई बात गोचर करले के, हमनी का मौल के सिकार करौं। फिह अपःमनह में बाँट लौं। ई बात ठहःग्रा के बन में कूदे फाने लगले, आउर एगो बड़का एक हरीन करिया मारःग्लन सठ। तब बाघ बोलल के आवठ, एकःग्रा के बाँट लौं, आउर तुरःमःहौं ओकःग्रा के तीन टूका कर दिहःले सठ, आउर गरज के बोलल के, पहिल टुकःड़ा तठ हम लेब, काहे के हम बन के राजा हई, दोसःग्रा हमःहौं लेब, काहे के एकःग्रा का मारे में बड़ि मेहनत करलौं हई; आउर तीसर टुकःड़ा ईहे घइल बा, देखौं तठ केकर डँगरी परेला के हमःग्रा सामःगे सँ उठा के जाला। ई चुन के चीता आउर ऊँड़ाड़ पौह दबा के भगःले, आउर बाघ अकेले हरीन के खा गइल। ई कहाउत साँच हठ, जेकर लाठी ओकःग्रे भईस ॥

आठई बात ।

माटी आउर पीतर का घइला के बातःचीत ।

एक मीर कहिँ नही बढ़ल रहे, ओच में एगो पीतर के घइला, आउर एगो माटी के घइल बइल जात रहे। पीतर के घइला माटी का घइला सँ कहलस के, हमःग्रा साथ लागल

चलत, तब हम तोहरा के बचा लेब। माटी के घड़ला बोलल, ई बात अपने बड़त अच्छा कहली, हम अपने का भला मानव आउर सदा गुन गादब; बाकि सच पूछी, तब हमरा ई डर बा, कतन्हों पानी का लहर का धक्का सँ अपने का पास ना आरहों; काहे के अपने फरक रहली, तो ऐसीही हिलत भूलत कतन्हू तीर पर जा पड़व; बाकि जों अपने सँ भँट भइल, आउर कतन्हू भूल सँ ठोकर लग गइल, तो हमार घेठ फाट जाई। सच बा, बड़न सँ आस रखी, बाकि लगे ना जाई ॥

नवईं बात ।

एगो सुनसी बजार में बरसल चिट्ठी लीखत रहस। एगो परन्देसी खरले, आउर कहले, सुनसी जी, का लीखत बानीं। सुनसी जी जवाब दिहले के, भाई, चिट्ठी लीखतानीं। तब ज कहले के, हमरो सलाम लीख दीहल जाई। सुनसी जी कहले के नाहीं जी, खरजी लीखत बानीं, तब ज कहले के, हमरो सही कर दीं। सुनसी जी अगुता के कहले के, तमसुक लीखतानीं, तब ज कहले के, हमार गोवाही लीख दीं। सुनसी जी, विचार करलन, ई तब केहू अजब दङ्ग के अदिमी देखार देत बाड़। पुहले के, अपने के नाम का हठ। तब ज हँसले, आउर कहले के, हमार नाम ईहे हठ, मान चाहे मत मान, हम तोहार मेहनतमान ॥

दसईं बात ।

एगो बड़ा अदिमी का घरमें रात के आगि लागल, ज तब आपन बाल बच्चा समेत निकस के भगले, आउर नोकर के डकुम देखे, कि चीज बतुस निकासत। छदि में आगि बड़त लहक गइल; सब घर लहगे लागल। नोकर कहले के, हम कौन कौन चीज निकासी, तब ज बड़ अदिमी परगता के कहले, बाबा, भकान में आगि लागल बा, जे निकसे सेहों लाभ ॥

द्गारन्हों बात ।

गँवार अहिरिन ।

एगो गँवार अहिरिन माँथ पर दही के हँडिया रखले चल जात रहे। चलत चलत ओकरा मन में ई उमङ्ग उठल के, ई दही के बेचब, आउर ठेबुआ सँ आम कौनब; किङ्क आम हमरा पास बा, सब मिला के तीन सै सँ किङ्क बड़ जाई। ए में किङ्क सड़ जाई; बाकि हँ, अदाई से तो बच जाई। आउर ओह में सँ जे बच जाई ओकर अच्छा दाम मीली, तब

दिखरी में एगो हरिअर सारी कीनब । हँ, हँ, हरिअर सारी हमरा सुँह पर अक्का सोभी ।
आउर बस हम तठ हरिअरे सारी लेब; आउर ओकरा के पहिन के मेला आइब; आउर
खुब अँठ के अपगना कपड़ा गहना के सोभा आउर मुँह के चमक दमक देखाइब; आउर
चाल में से से गो जोड़ खाइब । अइसन सोच बिचार में गँवार अहिरिन कुच्छो चमक के टेढ़
चलल, के देही के हँड़ियाँ ओकरा माँथ से गिर के चूर चूर हो गइल, आउर सभ घर बनल
बनावल बिगड़ गइल ॥

बारन्हीं बात ।

चील्ह आउर कउआ ।

एगो चील्ह का ठोर में घोंघा रहे । कितनऊँ घरन्ती पर पटकलस, बाकि टूटल नाँ ।
तठ एगो कउआ ओकरा के कहलस के, एह घोंघा के ठोर में ले के बऊत ऊँच उड़ जा, आउर
उहवाँ से गिरा दठ तठ घोंघा टूट जाई । चील्ह कहलस के, ई बऊत अक्का कहत बा, आउर
घोंघा के ले के उड़ गइल, आउर बऊत ऊँच जा के गिरा दिहलस । जइसे घोंघा घरन्ती
पर गिरल, के टुकड़ा टुकड़ा हो गइल, आउर कउआ ओकर गूदा खा गइल । थोरा देर
में चील्ह नीचे उतरल, तठ खोइआ बाड़ के आउर किछुओ ना पडलस ॥

तेरन्हीं बात ।

खट्टा अँगूर ।

एगो खिखिर कौनो फुलवारी में गइल; देखलस के अँगूर के अइसन घवद पाकल टाठी
पर लठकल बा, के जेह में से रस चूअत बा, आउर केहू रखवारो ना रहे । ई देख के ओकरा
बड़ लालच भइल । ज बऊत बूदल फानल बाकि अँगूर का घवद के भीरे ना पडल ।
जब कौनो तरह से दाव ना लागल, तठ अइसन बरगबरात उहवाँ से चलल, के खट्टा अँगूर
के खाए जाउ ॥

चउदन्हीं बात ।

रसाइनी ।

एगो रसाइनी केहू बड़ा अदिमी से कहलस, जों तू किछु चाँदी हमरा इहवाँ ले आवठ,
तठ हम एक अइसन जड़ी एह में गाड़ी के तुरन्त ही ज चाँदी सोना हो जाए । ज सोन
अदिमी ओकरा दमपट्टी में आ गइल, आउर कहीं से दुख सुख सह के दू से रुपैया के
चाँदी ज रसाइनी के आन दिहले । रसाइनी ओही * रात के बिबडना उठा के कहीं चल

* Emphatic for ओहू.

दिहंगलस। तब ज बिचारा गरीब दुख में पर के, ओह नटखट रसादनी के खोज म दउरल फिरल, बन बन कान डलंगलस बाकि कतन्हौं रसादनी केपता नालागल। एकग्रा के एह तरह से घबड़ाइल देख के, एगो अदिमी कहंगलस के, तोहग्रा से भूल भइल, के ओह नटखट अधीश के फन्दा में परगल, आउर अब पकतावताइल। ओकग्रा खोज में दउर धूप कइला से अब किछुओ नइखे होखत। एह बात पर एक बात तोहग्रा के कहत बानी, जेकग्रा के सभ दिना इआद करिहँ ॥

पन्दरहौं बात।

एगो चिरई केहू गिरगहल का गाछी में जा के कषा पाकल फल सभ के सभ काट के गिरा देत रहे, तब गिरगहल सभ दिना ओकग्रा ताक में रहे, एक दीन अंगूर का टाट्टी पर जाल लगा के ओकग्रा के धइलस, आउर सुआवे के चइलस। तब चिरई गिरगहल से कहंगलस के, जाँ तू हमग्रा के झाड़ दे, तब हम ई भलाई का बइला में तोहग्रा के बइत बात बता देक, जेह में तोहग्रा बड़ लाभ होई ॥ गिरगहल कहंगलस के, पहिले बता दंगत तोहग्रा के झाड़ दी। चिरई तीन गो बात कहंगलस, एक तब ई बात जे, दुसगन अपगना अखतियार में आ जाए, तब झाड़े के ना चाहौ, दोसर जे बात अपगना बुध में ना आवे, तब ओकग्रा के ना माने के, तीसर बीतल बात के ना पकतावे के। आउर चउथ बात एगो आउर बा, के जब तू हमग्रा के झाड़ देब तब कहब। गिरगहल ई बात सुन के अइसन कहंगलस वइसने कइलस, आउर ज चिरई के झाड़ दिहंगलस। चिरई भीत पर बइस के कहंगलस के, हमग्रा पेट में सुरगा का अण्डा से ओ बड़हन एगो मोती बा, जाँ तू हमग्रा के ना झाड़ित, आउर मार दिहित, तब ज मोती तोहग्रा हाथ लागित। गिरगहल पकताए लागल। तब ज कहंगलस, ए गंवार, में हमार तीनों बात अबन्हौं भूल गइलस; काहे के हम तोहार दुसगन इई जब धइल, तब झाड़े के ना चाहत रहे; आउर सुरगा का अण्डा के बराबर तब हमन्हौं नइखौ, फिर ज सुरगा का अण्डा से बड़ के हमग्रा पेट में रहल, कब बुध में आ सकेला। बाकि तू एह बात पर भरोसा कइल, आउर जाँ अब तोहग्रा हाथ से निकस गइखौ, तब पकतजला से का होला। एह से ईहे फल निकसत बाटे, के पहिलहीं से सभ काम सोचे बिचार के करे के चाहौ, आउर जे काम बिगार जाए, तब पकतावे के ना चाहौ ॥

सोरन्ही बात ।

केहू धनी के दूगो लरिका रहन्ले । जब उन कर बाप मर गइले, तठ दूनू भाई धन आपुस में बाँट लिहन्ले । बड़ भाई आपन रुपैया पदसा सुख चैन आउर खेल तमासा में उरावे लगन्ले, आउर छोट भाई जतन सँ बनिआई बैपार करे लगन्ले । एक दीन बड़ भाई छोट भाई सँ ओरहन्ना दे के वङ्गलस के, ए भाई, काहे दीन भर अनाज तउलत रहैलत; हमन्ना साथ रहत, खा पीछ, चैन करत । बड़त दीन का बाद, जब छोट भाई लेन देन के बड़त रुपैया बिटोरन्ले, तठ उनन्कर बड़ भाई, जे राग रङ्ग खेल तमासा में आपन सभ धन उड़ा के भिखार हो गइले, उनन्का दुआर पर आ के कहै लगन्ले के, ए भाई, हम तोहन्ना के हत्ती में उड़ावत रहन्ली । जौ हमन्हू तोहन्ना लेखा बनिआई बैपार करन्ती, आउर अनाज तउलन्ती, तठ आज पाव भर अनाज एने ओने सँ माँग के ना खदती । साँच हत; आसन्कन अइसन्ने कीड़ा हत, के धन के धुर कर देला ।

सतरन्ही बात ।

लालन्ची कुत्ता ।

एक कुत्ता नद्दी का तीर पर हाड़ पउलस, आउर मुँह में ले लेलस । जइसीही परियाही ओकर पानी में देखन्लस तइसीही समुझन्लस के दोसर हाड़ बाटे । मारे लालच के मुँह खोलन्लस, के ओकरो के पानी सँ निकास ली । तठ ज हाड़ जे मुँह में रहे सेहू गिर गइल । साँच हत, माँझी बइसल दूध पर, पाँख गइल लपन्टा, हाथ मोंहे आउर माँथ पीटे, लालच बड़ि बला ।

APPENDIX II.

BHOJPÚRÍ SONGS.

THE following songs have been collected in the Sháhábád district with the help of Munshí Rádhá Lál, Deputy Inspector of Schools.

In reading them it must be remembered that (as in all poetry) there are no silent final consonants, as there are in prose. Thus सुभ is pronounced in poetry *subha*, while in prose it is *subh*.

In poetry, also, there is no neutral vowel. Thus, while in prose for 'you saw' we should say देखलस *dēkh'las*, in poetry we should say देखलस *dekhalasa*.

Each line contains a certain number of instants, which is noted at the top of each song. A short syllable contains one instant, and a long syllable contains two. The rules for the quantity of syllables are nearly the same as in Latin. Sometimes a long syllable is read as a short one. Such cases I have marked with a perpendicular stroke over the long syllable. Thus सीनः in the first line of the first song. In this word both syllables are naturally long, but they are read as if they were short to suit the metre.

Many of the following songs contain words like है, ना, जो राम, which are mere expletives, used to fill up the metre, and are not translated.

Several old oblique forms will be found noted in these songs, which are not given in the grammar.

The first three songs are specimens of those sung at marriages.

* ॥ १ ॥ मङ्गल ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ मङ्गल ।

सुभ होऊ सीता के बियाह है ॥ ॥ १ ॥

सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ परिक्न ।

सुभ होऊ बर जनवास है ॥ ॥ २ ॥

सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ चुमवून ।

सुभ होऊ मण्डप आलु है ॥ ॥ २ ॥

सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ, सुभ होऊ बन्दन ।

सुभ होऊ बन्दनिहार है ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

सुभ होऊ दुलहा ओ सुभ होऊ दुलहिन ।

सुभ होऊ धिया के सोहाग है ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

सुभ होऊ समधि ओ सुभ होऊ समधिन ।

सुभ होऊ सकल समाज है ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

सुभ होऊ भाँजन ओ सुभ होऊ नउवा ।

सुभ होऊ नहकु तोहार है ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

सुभ होऊ नैहर ओ सुभ होऊ सासुर ।

सुभ होऊ बर के बिलास है ॥ ॥ ८ ॥

अम्बिका प्रसाद नित सुभहि मनावत ।

सुभ होऊ कन्या के सोहाग है ॥ ॥ ९ ॥

A Blessing sung at Marriages.¹

1. May the marriage of Sítá be thrice happy and auspicious.
2. Thrice happy be the *parichhan*,² and happy be the bridegroom and his party.³

¹ Marriage songs are generally written as if intended for recital at the marriage of Rám and Sítá or of Mahádeb and Gaurí. In the present one the bride is called Sítá.

² *Parichhan* is the ceremony performed when the bridegroom leaves his own house for the bride's, and also when he arrives at the latter.

³ जनवास is the place set apart for lodging the bridegroom's companions.

3. Thrice happy be the scattering of rice,¹ and happy be the marriage canopy² to-day.

4. Thrice happy be the offering of garments,³ and happy be the offerer.

5. Happy be the bridegroom, and happy be the bride, and happy be the married life of the damsel.⁴

6. Happy be the father-in-law,⁵ and happy be the mother-in-law, and happy be the whole assembly.

7. Happy be the brāhman, and happy be the barber.⁶ Happy be the ceremony of the cutting of thy nails.

8. Happy be the house of the bridegroom's father, and happy be that of the father of the bride. Happy be the bridegroom's honey-moon.

9. Ambikā Prasād⁷ prays continually in the morning⁸ that the married life of the damsel may be happy.

¹ चुनवन is a ceremony in which the bride and bridegroom are worshipped, while the female members of the household scatter rice over them.

² मण्डप is the thatch or canopy raised in the court-yard under which the marriage ceremony takes place.

³ वस्त्र is a ceremony in which the elder brother of the bridegroom offers ornaments and garments to the bride.

⁴ दूती means daughter: दूति is either the oblique form or the long form of the word.

⁵ There is no word in English to express the relationship involved in the word समन्धी (fem. समन्धिनी). When two persons are married, the father of one is *sam'dhī* to the father of the other.

⁶ A barber cuts the nails of the bride and bridegroom just before the marriage. This ceremony is called *naḥ'chhu*.

⁷ This is the name of the poet. Custom dictates that the last line of every poem, called the *bhanita*, should contain the name of the author.

⁸ सुमह्नि is an old locative form. This old form in 'हि is common in poetry. Its use is not, however, confined to the locative.

॥ १ ॥ मङ्गल ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

पाँच सोहागिनि परिजन चलली ।

चौमुख दीयां सँहारि हे ॥ ॥ १ ॥

पाँच सोहागिनि चुमवन चलली ।

गौरि गनेस मनाइ हे ॥ ॥ २ ॥

पाँच सोहागिनि खीर खियावत ।

गावत मङ्गल गान हे ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

पाँच सोहागिनि उबटन करहीं ।

राम सिया बैठाइ हे ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

पाँच सोहागिनि सुखन पचनावत ।

राम स्वरूप निहारि हे ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

पाँच सोहागिनि करत ठठोली ।

कहज पिता जि के नाम हे ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

सिद्धी बिहँसि कहत सखियन तँ ।

कैसे कहस पितु नाम हे ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

बिंङ्ग रिखि आए खीर खियाए ।

तबहि भदले चारों भाइ हे ॥ ॥ ८ ॥

माता इन्ह के बड़ि रङ्ग रसिया ।

पिता कवन परमान हे ॥ ॥ ९ ॥

बहिनी इन्ह के सुनि सङ्क रसली ।

तहि से कहत लजात हे ॥ ॥ १० ॥

गाली सुनि सभ लखन बिहँसले ।

रौंरे ऐसन मोरि माइ हे ॥ ॥ ११ ॥

बहिन के लखन सभ रौंरां जानेली ।

उन्ह के ऐसन इ सुभाव हे ॥ ॥ १२ ॥

पिरियवि से जे इहे सीतां जनमलि ।

पितां जन कैसे नाम हे ॥ ॥ १३ ॥

पिता हमार विदित सब जानत ।

दसरथ हवे जे के नाम हे ॥ १३ ॥

अम्बिका कहत लखन सुनि लीजे ।

धन धन मातु तोहार हे ॥ १४ ॥

The Same.

1. Five matrons arranged the lamp with four wicks, and went to perform the *parichhan*.¹

2. Five matrons invoked Gauri and Ganes and went to perform the *chumawan*.¹

3. Five matrons fed the bridegroom with rice and milk as they sang auspicious songs.

4. Five matrons seat Rám and Sítá and apply odorous paste to their bodies.

5. Five matrons are apparelling him with ornaments while they gaze upon Rám's beauty.

6. Five matrons are jesting with him, saying "Tell us the name of your father."

7. Siddhí³ laughs and says to her comrades, "How can he tell the name of his father?"

8. "Saint Sringi came and gave rice and milk (to the wives of Rám's father), and that is how the four brothers came to be born.

9. "His⁴ mother was a great *rang rasiyá*⁵ : what certainty is there as to his father?"

¹ See notes², page 110, and ¹, page 111.

² कहइ is an old form of कहू.

³ Siddhí was the wife of Sítá's brother.

⁴ रह के in this and the following verses is a dative of possession. See Grammar, § 34.

⁵ A term for a woman of bad character.

10. "His sister went wrong with a saint, and consequently he is ashamed to mention her."¹

11. When Lakhan² heard this abuse, he laughed, and said, "Yea, such was my mother.

12. "And you know the peculiarities of my sister; such indeed was her nature:

13. "But this Sítá here was born from the earth.³ What name has her father got?

14. "Every one in the world knows my famous father: his name is Daś'rath."

15. Ambiká says, "O Lakhan! pay attention:⁴ blessed, blessed is your mother."

॥ १ ॥ कन्या निरिच्छन ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

धन घरि, धन दिन, धन हवे साइत !

हवे सीता देह के भाग है ॥ १ ॥

देव पितर रिखि किरिपां जे कइले ,

बन्दत सीता के लिहाउ है ॥ २ ॥

दधि अच्छत लइ सीता के चढ़ावत ।

गौरि गनेस मनाइ है ॥ ३ ॥

¹ At marriages it is the privilege of the female relations of the bride to abuse the bridegroom. This is considered a great joke.

² Rám's brother. भोरि is a genitive feminine. See Grammar, § 22.

³ Sítá was found in an egg which was ploughed up out of a field by king Janak.

⁴ सुनि is an old form of सुन, the first verbal noun of √ सुन, 'hear.' लीजे is an old form of the precative imperative of √ ले, 'take.' The whole forms an intensive compound. (Grammar, § 113.)

सुखन बसन लोइ सिया के चढ़ावत ।

सखि सभ गावत गान है ॥ ४ ॥

बेद उचारत बन्दिगन गावत ।

सकल करहि असिबाद है ॥ ५ ॥

अनि का प्रसाद सिया राम बर पाए ।

जुग जुग बाढ़े अहिवात है ॥ ६ ॥

The Welcome of the Bride.

1. Auspicious time, the day, the hour; auspicious is the lot of the lady Sítá.²

2. By the mercy of the gods, the heroes,³ and the saints, we adore the brow of Sítá.

3. After adoring Gauri and Ganes we take curds and rice and apply them to Sítá's (forehead).

4. We also apparel her⁴ in ornaments and garments, while all her bridesmaids sing marriage songs.

5. They are chaunting the Beds, while bards sing her praises and every one offers⁵ her their benediction.

6. Ambiká Prasád (says) now that Sítá has obtained Rám for a husband, may her happiness increase through endless ages.

Next are a number of songs appropriate to certain seasons. The first two are poetic descriptions of the twelve months of the year—a class of poem very common throughout the whole of Northern India.

¹ निरिच्छन is the welcome of the bride at the husband's house by the women of the family throwing rice on her.

² See note ¹ to first song.

³ Literally, 'deified progenitors.'

⁴ *Siyá* is another form of Sítá.

⁵ करहि is an old Bihári form for करन.

॥ ४ ॥ बारह मासा ।

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4, + 6 + 4 + 1, twice = 50 instants.)

चन्दन रंगरीं सोहासित हो, गूँधों फूल के हार ।

इङ्गुर मँगियाँ भरदतों हो, सुभ के मास असाढ़ ॥ १ ॥

साँवन अति दुख पावन हो, दुख सहलो नहिँ जाय ।

इहो दुख परें ओहि कुबरी हो, जिन कन रखलें लोभाय ॥ १ ॥

भादौं रैन भयावन हो, गरजे मेह घहराय ।

बिजलि चमक जियरां लखचें हो, केकरां सरन उठ जाय ॥ २ ॥

कुँआर कुसल नहिँ पाखों हो, ना केज आवें ना जाय ।

पतियां में लिख लिख पठवों हो, दीहै कन का हाथ ॥ ४ ॥

कातिक पूरन मासी हो, सभ सखि गङ्गा नहाय ।

गङ्गा नहाय लट भूखे हो, राधा मन पवताय ॥ ५ ॥

अगहन ठाढ़ अँगनवा हो, पहिरीं आंगरां के चीर ।

इहो चीर भेजे मोर बलसुआं हो, जीए लाख बरीस ॥ ६ ॥

पूसहि पाखा पर गैल हो, जाड़ा जोर बुभाय ।

नौ मन रदयां भरदतों हो, बिनु सैयाँ जाड़ो न जाय ॥ ७ ॥

माघहि के शिव तेरस हो, शिव बर होए तोहार ।

फिर फिर चितबों मँदिरवा हो, बिनु पियां भवन उदास ॥ ८ ॥

फागुन पूरन मासी हो, सभ सखि खेलत फाग ।

राधा के हाथ पिचकारी हो, भर भर मारेलि गुलाल ॥ ९ ॥

चैत फूलें बन टेख हो, जब के हण्ड हहराय ।

फूलत बेलां गुलबवा हो, पियां बिनु मोहि न सोहाय ॥ १० ॥

बैसाखहि बसवां कटदतों हो, रच के बँगलाँ हँवाय ।

ताहि में सोइतै बलसुआं हो, करतों अचरनबेँ आड़ ॥ ११ ॥

जेठ तबै मिरग हवा हो, बहे प्रबन हाहाय ।

भरथरि गावें बारह मासां हो, पूजे मन के आस ॥ १२ ॥

A Song of the Twelve Months.

1. Gladly would I rub sandal paste upon my body and weave a garland of flowers. The parting of my hair would I have rubbed with vermilion in the happy month of *Asárh*.

2. The month of *Sáwan* is a fire of exceeding sorrow, which cannot even be borne. May this sorrow be the lot of *Kub'ri*,¹ who has captivated my love.

3. In *Bhádñ* the nights are fearful; the clouds thunder and roar and the lightning flashes: so my heart yearns for him. To whom can I go for refuge?

4. In *Kúár* (*Ásin*) I get no good news: no one comes or goes. Writing, writing on a letter will I send it. Give it, I pray, into my love's hand.

5. At the full moon of *Kátik* all my comrades bathe in the Ganges. After the bath their hair² hangs down (to dry), while (I) *Rádhá* alone lament.

6. In *Ag'han* I put on a cloth of *Agra* and stand in my court-yard. This cloth was sent me by my husband. May he live ten thousand years.

7. In *Pús* snow has fallen, and the cold makes its power known. Even if I filled my quilt with nine *mans* of cotton, the cold will not depart in the absence of my lord.

8. The thirteenth of *Mágh* is the feast of *Siw*: may the blessing of *Siw* be upon thee. Whene'er I turn and gaze upon my dwelling (I see that) without my love my home is full of gloom.

9. On the full moon of *Phágun* all my comrades sport in the *holí*, and *Rádhá* is casting about red water from her syringe.³

¹ The speaker likens herself to *Rádhá*, the beloved of *Syám* (or *Krishna*), and is tortured by jealous fears. *Kub'ri* was a hunchback girl whom *Krishna* also loved and whom he made straight. She lived in *Mathurá*, while *Rádhá* lived in *Brindában*. A similar reference is made to *Kub'ri* in verse 3 of the next song.

² कट means the long hair of the head.

³ At the *holí* festival it is customary to throw about red powder, and to squirt red liquids on passers by, as in the carnival in Europe.

10. In *Chait* the *palás*-trees¹ are flowering in the forest and the barley crop² is whispering (in the wind); the jasmine and the rose are blooming, but without my love they please me not.

11. In *Baisákh* I would have cut bamboos and adorned and roofed a bungalow. My husband would have slept in it, while I fanned him with the end of my body-cloth.

12. In *Jeth*, and specially in (the asterism of) *Mirag*, there is a wind which howls. The hope of her soul is fulfilled, and *Bhar'thari* sings this song of the twelve months.

॥ ५ ॥ बारह मास ।

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 *instants*.)

चैत मास मोहि मदन सँतावे ।
बैसाख देव दुख दारै ॥ १ ॥
जेठ मास तन तपत धूप में ।
कह त्रिकभान दुलारी ॥ २ ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 *instants*.)

कौन उपाइ करोँ मोरि आखी ॥
खाम भेल कुवरी बस जाई ॥ ३ ॥
चढ़त आसाढ़ घन घेरि ऐलें बहरा ।
साँखोन मास बहे पुरवाई ॥ ४ ॥
भादौँ अगम डगरियाँ नाँ खोजे ।
जल सँ भरि गेलें ताल तलाई ॥ ५ ॥
आसिन मास सरद रितु आदल ।
कातिक में सखि लीन रजाई ॥ ६ ॥
अगहन अधिक कखेस खाम बिहु ।
नैहर सँ हम सासुर जाई ॥ ७ ॥
पूस मास सखि परन तुखारी ।
माघ पिघा बिहु जाड़ो न जाई ॥ ८ ॥
फागुन का संझ रंझ हम खेलव ।
खर सियाम बिनाँ जदुराई ॥ ९ ॥

¹ टेसू is the red flower of the *palás*-tree (*Butea frondosa*).

² दूख is literally a tree or plant.

The Same.

1. "In the month of *Chait* love tortureth me, and will continue, O Heaven! to do so till the end of *Baisákh*.
2. "In *Jeth* my body is fevered in the sunshine," saith (*Rádhá*,) the beloved daughter of *Brik'bhán*.
3. "O my friend¹ what device shall I use, for *Syám* hath fallen under the influence of *Kub'ri*?"
4. "*Asárh* beginneth, the clouds thickly cover the sky, and the east wind bloweth in *Sān*.
5. "*Bhádāu* approacheth, and the paths are no longer seen: the lakes and ponds are filled with water.
6. "With the month of *Āsin* the autumn season came; in *Kátik*, O friend! I took to myself² a cotton coverlet.
7. "In *Ag'han*, without *Syám* great are my troubles: let me go to my father-in-law's house from my parents'.
8. "In *Pús*, O friend! the dew falleth, and in *Mágh*⁴ without my beloved the cold leaveth me not.
9. "In *Phágun* with whom shall I sport (at the *holi*,) without *Syám* *Jadurái*, O *Sur Dás*?"³

The following songs are sung in the month of *Chait*. Many of them refer to the well-known legends about Krishna's boyhood amongst the cowherds of the Doab, between the Ganges and the Jamuna. The first three are examples of this class of legendary songs.

¹ बाली means 'a female companion'; it is a feminine word: hence बाली is feminine.

² See note ¹, page 117.

³ लीन is Braj for जेली.

⁴ According to all native opinion *Mágh* is the coldest month in the year, both in *Bihár* and in *Bangál*.

⁵ The name of the poet.

॥ ६ ॥ चैतार (घाँठो)

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 1, twice = 46 instants.)

रामा एहि पारिँ गङ्गा, ओहि पारिँ जमुना हो राम ।

तेहि रे बीचें किञ्च खेलले, फूल गेँदवां हो राम ॥ १ ॥

रामा गेँदां जब गिरले, न्हाँ खरवा हो राम ।

तेहि रे बीचें किञ्च खिलले, रे पतालवां हो राम ॥ २ ॥

रामा लट धुनेँ केसिया, असोमति मइयां हो राम ।

एही रे दहें मानिक, हमरोँ चेराइल हो राम ॥ ३ ॥

रामा गोड़ तोहि लागौँ, केवट मँहवां हो राम ।

एही रे दहें डारड, रे मइजाँलवां हो राम ॥ ४ ॥

रामा एक जाँल बिगले, दोसर बिगलें हो राम ।

बाझी गैल गैल घौँववा, रे सेवरवां हो राम ॥ ५ ॥

रामा पैठि पताला, नाग नाथल हो राम ।

काली फन फन निरते, नाच कइलन हो राम ॥ ६ ॥

रामा दास बुधिया सम, घाँठो गाँवल हो राम ।

गाँइ रे गाँइ बिरहिन, छलि ससुभाँवल हो राम ॥ ७ ॥

A Song sung in the month of Chait.¹

1. O Rám! On this side is the Ganges and on that the Jamuná, and between Krishn plays with a ball of flowers.

2. O Rám! When the ball fell into the midst of the river,² into it dived Krishn down to Hades.

3. O Rám! His mother Jasōmati beats her locks and hair, (crying) "In this whirlpool my jewel has been lost."

¹ This song narrates how Krishna leaped into a whirlpool of the Jamuná and destroyed the snake Kálí by crushing its heads under his feet as he danced on its hoods. In this song several antepenultimate syllables, which should have been shortened under General Introduction, § 36, have been allowed to remain long for the sake of metre.

² खरवा is long form of खार, 'a deep hole full of water.'

4. "O Rám ! I clasp thy feet. O Kewat sailor ! Cast thy largest net into the whirlpool."

5. O Rám ! He cast one net and then another, and it caught nothing but snails and water-weeds.

6. O Rám ! (But Krishn, who) had dived as low as Hades, bored the nose of the serpent Kálí and danced ceaselessly on his expanded hood.

7. O Rám ! Your servant, according to his knowledge, sang this song,¹ called a ghâto, and as he did so consoled the damsels deserted by Krishn.

॥ ७ ॥ चैनार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 4 = 34 *instants*.)

झोटि मोटि ग्वालिनी अति बड़ि नाचुक । हो रामा ।

चलि रे भैलि मयुरा नगर दहि बैचन । हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

प्रहि पार गङ्गा ओहि पार जमुना । हो रामा ।

ताहि रे बीचै काँधा मोरां धरलाँ अँचरिया । हो रामा ॥ ॥ २ ॥

झाड़ु झाड़ु काँधा हमरि अँचरिया । हो रामा ।

परी रे जरुँ दहियाँ के छिटकवा । हो रामा ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

मोरां लेखै ग्वालिनि दहि के छिटकवा । हो रामा ।

मोरां रे लेखै चन्दन अतर गुलबवा । हो रामा ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

The Same.

1. The young^a milkmaid, so very delicate, started for Mathurá to sell curds.

2. On this side was the Ganges and on that the Jamuná, and between the two Krishn seizes hold of the border of my cloth.

3. "Let go, O Krishn ! my cloth, or drops of curd will fall upon you."

4. "O milkmaid ! You may consider them as drops of curds, but in my opinion they are spots of sandal, otto, and rose-water."

¹ This class of song is called indifferently a *chaitár* or a *ghâto*.

² मोटि is only a rhyming repetition of झोटि.

॥ ८ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre irregular.)

ए री बाजोला बसुरिया, हो रामा ।

ए री मधुवनवाँ ॥ १ ॥

ए री सखियाँ बिरह के माती ।

तजि दिहलीं भवनवाँ, हो रामा ॥ २ ॥

The Same.

1. (O Rám !) (Krishn) plays his flute in Madhuban.

2. (O Rám !) The damsels that bear him company, maddened by the separation from him, have left their homes.

The following are other examples of songs sung in the month of Chait :—

॥ ९ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 3 = 27 instants.)

(Refrain : 3 + 6.)

REFRAIN.— मोरे रामा हो ॥

पिछरी माहीं पछनों रामा ।

मोरे चैत के बहार ॥ १ ॥

खासा पछनों रे मखमलवा ।

चोलि पछनों बुढेदार ॥ २ ॥

The Same.

REFRAIN.—O My Rám !

1. I put not on, O Rám ! my yellow (dress) in the happy month of Chait.

2. Muslin I put on, and velvet, and a variegated bodice.

॥ १० ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 instants.)

(Refrain : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2.)

REFRAIN.—चैता मासे फुलली बेलिया ॥

फुलवा लोढ़ि लोढ़ि भरलो^१ चँगेरिया । ॥ हो राम ॥

आइ गैल मलिया रखवरवा ॥ ॥ हो राम ॥ ॥ १ ॥

देवउ रे मलियां रे डाल भर सोमवाँ । ॥ हो राम ॥

सैयाँ आगे जनि लाइयाँ लइहठ ॥ ॥ हो राम ॥ ॥ २ ॥

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*The Jasmine flowers in the month of Chait.*

1. Gathering, gathering flowers I filled a basket, when up came the guardian *mālī*.

2. I will give you, O *mālī* ! a full basket of gold, but do not lay a slander¹ (against me) before my husband.

॥ ११ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre irregular.)

REFRAIN.—ए री चलुं सखि सखि मलिया घन बगिया, हो रामा ।

ए री फुलवां मे^१ खोरही खोरही ।

भरलो^१ चँगेरिया, हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

आइ गइलें हो बाबा के रखवरवा, हो रामा ॥ ॥ २ ॥

ए रे सुनु सुनु मलियां खोरवा ।

हारें बारि रें बइसवां, हो रामा ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

अरे जब हम जइयो^१ ससुरवाँ ।

बरिया सपनवा, हो राम ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

¹ लइया is long form of लारै, 'slander.'

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*O friends ! let us come to the dense orchard¹ of the gardener.*

1. Plucking, plucking flowers, I filled my basket.
2. The watchman of my father came up.
3. 'O gardener's son ! hear me. I am small² and of tender age.
4. 'When I go to my husband's house, this garden³ will be like a dream to me.

॥ १२ ॥ चैतार ॥

(*Metre: 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 instants, with refrain हो राम which sometimes forms part of the metre and sometimes not.*)

ननदि अँगनवां चमन गांछ बिरवा । हो राम ।

ताहि चढ़ि बोलैं बन कगवां, हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

“देवउ रे कगवां रे दूध भात कवरवां । हो राम ।

मोरां पियां के सुधि बताइ दें, हो रामा ” ॥ ॥ २ ॥

“पियां पियां अनि कहूँ पियां के सोहागिनि । हो राम ।

मोरो पियां लुसवल बारि तमोरिनि, हो रामा ” ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

“कैसन चढ़क रे देसवा मुलुकवा । हो राम ।

कैसन चढ़क रे बारि तमोरिनि ॥ हो राम ” ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

“अँगियां के पातर अरे सुख डुरडुर । हो राम ।

केसियन मोरां गूँजरि गेल रामा ” ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

“घोरबो मुझरवा अरे बिख खाइव । हो राम ।

मोरां आंगे उड़रि के कैल बड़इया ॥ हो राम ” ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

हास बुलाकि समैयां धौंठो गांवल । हो राम ।

(गाइ रे गाइ ।)

बिरहिन सखि समुझावल, हो रामा ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

¹ बगिया the long form of बाग 'a garden,' usually means 'an orchard.'

² हारा means 'small' (of a person).

³ बरिया is long form of बारी, 'a garden.'

*The Same.*REFRAIN.—*Ah Rām !*

1. In my sister-in-law's yard is there a sandal-tree,¹ and upon it sits and caws a forest crow.

2. "I will give thee, O crow ! a morsel of milk and rice if thou wilt give me news about my love."

3. "Sweetheart of thy beloved ! say not 'beloved, beloved,' for thy beloved also hath fallen captive to a young *tamorin*."²

4. "Alas ! what is that country and that land like, and what the young *tamorin* ?"

5. "Her body is delicate and her face is fair, and humble bees keep humming round her hair (so sweet is it)."

6. "Poison³ will I pound, and venom will I eat, for he hath set that wanton before me."

7. Dās Bulāki sang this ghāto at a fit season, singing it, singing it, and her friends consoled the deserted one.

॥ ११ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, with refrain हो रामा.)

ननदि के अँगनां चमन घन गच्छिया । हो रामा ।

ताँड़ि चढ़ि बोलेला कगवां कुलच्छन ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

"देबड रे कगवा, दूँध भांत दोनिया । ॥ हो रामा ।

खबरि नां ला दें बालम परदेसिया" ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

¹ गच्छ and बीरा (long form बिरवा) both mean 'tree.'

² A woman who sells betel-leaves.

³ छडुर is 'poison.' ✓ घोर means 'pound.'

- “पियां पी जनि कहूँ, पियां के सोहागिनि” । हो रामा ।
 “तोर पियां अरुभल बारि बङ्गालिनि” ॥ हो रामा ॥ १
 “तोहि पूँछीं कागा अजगुन बतिया” । हो रामा ।
 “कौनां हूँपे सुन्दरि बारि बङ्गालिनि” ॥ हो रामा ॥ ४
 “डँड़वां के पातर अरे मुख दुरऊर” । हो रामा ।
 “कैसियन में भँवरवा गुँजारल” ॥ हो रामा ॥ ५
 काँहि रे कटरिया अपन जियां मारितों । हो रामा ।
 उदरि के करेले अति सँ बखनवा ॥ हो रामा ॥ ६

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*Ah Rám !*

1. In my sister-in-law's yard is there a thick sandal-tree and upon it sits and caws a crow with lucky marks.
2. “I will give thee, O crow ! a leaf platter of milk and rice if thou wilt bring me news of my beloved in a foreign land.”
3. “Sweetheart of thy beloved ! say not ‘beloved’ or ‘loved one :’ thy beloved is entangled with a young Bangálin.”
4. “I ask thee, O crow ! a strange matter. In what feature is the young Bangálin beautiful ?”
5. “Slender of loin is she, and beauteous is her face : bees hum about her hair.”
6. “I would draw a dagger and take away my life, for thou dost praise exceedingly that wanton one.”

The above two songs refer to a tradition about crows. Their “caw” is said by natives to be “ढाँय, ढाँय,” meaning “place, place.” Hence they are supposed to be able to answer any question as to the *place* where any person is, such as, “where (कोन ढाँय) is my beloved ?”

॥ १४ ॥ चैतार, (बिहागरा) ॥

(Metre irregular.)

मानल सैयाँ रुसि गैलें बीरी ।

कोइली हो तोरि बोलियन ॥ ॥ १ ॥

ए री अदि रांत अगलि पहर रांत पिबिलि ।

कोइली हो तोरि बोलियन ॥ ॥ २ ॥

The Same.

1. O cuckoo !¹ at thy notes my husband, who loved me, has gone mad and has become displeased with me.

At thy notes, O cuckoo ! when the first half of night had passed and the first quarter of the second half had commenced.

॥ १५ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

(Refrain : 4 + 4 + 4 = 12 instants.)

REFRAIN.—ननदि सैयाँ नहि आवे ॥

अँबवाँ मँजरि गैलें, लगलें टिकोरवा ।

डाल पताँ भुकि मतवलवा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

चोलियाँ सें जोबना बड़ भैलि ननदि ।

कैसे करि के बिपायौ ॥ ॥ २ ॥

The Same.

REFRAIN.—O sister-in-law ! my lord comes not.

1. The mango-trees are in blossom, and the young mangoes are forming : the branches and leaves hang down as if they were intoxicated.

2. (The fullness of) my youth cannot be contained within my bodice : how can I conceal it ?

¹ The note of the cuckoo is supposed generally to be a great incentive to love. Here the wife complains that it has had a contrary effect.

॥ १६ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

भावे नाहीं मोहि^१ भवनवाँ ।

हो रांमां, बिदेस गवनवाँ ॥ ॥ १ ॥

जोँ ण्ह मास निरास मिलन भण^२ ।

सुन्दर भान गवनवाँ ॥ ॥ २ ॥

केसो दास गावें निरगुनवाँ ।

ठाहि गौरि करे गुनवनवाँ ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

The Same.

1. Ah Rám! on (my husband's) going abroad, my home did not please me.

2. If this month I become hopeless of meeting him again, my beautiful life will depart.

3. Keso Dás, the unworthy, says, "The fair one stands as she utters his praises."³

॥ १७ ॥ चैतार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 × 2 = 32 instants.)

नइ रे नवेलि अलबेलि बौराही ।

उधकत उधकत चललि आँगनवाँ ॥ ॥ १ ॥

खन आँगन खन बाहर ठाहि रे ।

जोहे लागे जोहे लागे सैयाँ के अवनवाँ ॥ ॥ २ ॥

जिन्हि मोरां कहें रांमां सैयाँ के अवनवाँ ।

ननदि हो तिन्हि देबो कंचन कँगनवाँ ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

^१ Lengthened from मोहि for sake of metre.

^२ Old form of होए.

^३ गुनवन is said to mean 'praises,' 'a telling of virtues.' It is a corruption of गनन, lit. 'a counting,' 'an appraisement.'

The Same.

1. A fresh, young, and coquettish maiden, yet mad with love, walking at random,¹ went into the court-yard.

2. Sometimes she stands in the court and sometimes outside, and begins to watch, to watch, for the coming of her lord.

3. "O sister-in-law ! to him who tells me (Ah Rám !) of the coming of my lord, will I give a golden bracelet."

॥ १८ ॥ चैनार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 + 6 × 2 = 44 *instants*.)

देवरा चौरां रे लुटल^० जोबनवा, हो रामा ॥

गरमि कां कसमांस सुतलो^० अँगनवा, हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

नान्ही सेमँ पोसलो^० देवरवा, हो रामा ।

दुधवां पिघलो^० से ओ देवरवा, हो रामा ॥ ॥ २ ॥

लुलुहां कटइतो^० फँसियां दिअइतो^०, हो रामा ।

जोहूँ घरवां रे रहिते बलमुआ, हो रामा ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*Ah Rám !*

1. Thou thief, my husband's younger brother,² thou hast plundered my youth³ (when) I slept in the court-yard on account of the excessive⁴ heat.

2. O brother-in-law ! From your childhood have I cherished you and given you milk to drink.

3. Had my husband been at home, I would have had you maimed and got you hanged.

¹ उधकल is literally 'to jump.'

² A wife may speak to, and joke with, her husband's younger brothers, but not to his elder ones.

³ जोबना, literally 'youth,' commonly means the fulness of a young woman's bosom. Cf. song 15, line 2, and song 22, line 2.

⁴ कसमांस is literally 'tightness,' as of clothes; hence, when applied to heat, 'excess.'

The following is a specimen of the songs sung in the rainy season:—

॥ १९ ॥ बरगसाती गीत ॥

(Metre irregular.)

मोरे टोपिवाला बारें भौंजत होइयों ।

ओहि युलबदनि कां साथ ॥ ॥ १ ॥

आठहि काठ के हिडोरवा छे रे लामि डोर ।

कुलति में अपना रे वालम सज्जे ।

अब दुख सचलो न जाय ॥ ॥ २ ॥

A Song of the Rains.

(A wife expresses her fear that her husband, who has deserted her for another, is out in a rain-storm.)

1. My young husband¹ may even now be wet through and through with that rose-bodied one.

2. (Had he been here) I would have now been swinging in the company of my beloved, after affixing strings to a cradle of eight pieces of wood. Now my woes are not even endurable.

The following four songs are examples of those sung by women when sitting at the hand-mill. They are always sung to a very plaintive melody:—

॥ २० ॥ अतसार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

(Refrain : 4 + 4 + 4 = 12 instants. Chorus : हो रामा.)

REFRAIN.—ससुरा कैसे जाइब ॥ हो रामा ॥

नइहरां में ककु ढंङ्ग नहिं सिखलों ।

पियवां के नइयाँ सुलाइल ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥

संझ के सहेलिया सेहो भैले सुदई ।

अपने नां ककुवो बभाइल ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ २ ॥

¹ Literally 'hat-wearer,' a term of affection.

बड़ जैठा के कहना ना कहलौ ।
 जोवना के मद बड़राइल ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ १ ॥
 अम्बिका कहत गौरि चेत करइ अब ।
 गवना के दिन नियराइल ॥ हो रामा ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

A Song of the Hand-Mill.

(A pathetic song sung while women are grinding corn.)

REFRAIN.—*How can I go to my father-in-law's house ?*

1. I learned no method in my father's¹ house. I forgot even thy name of husband. (Ah Rámá!)
2. Even the companion of my fellowship has become my enemy, and I myself was not understood.² (Ah Rámá!)
3. I acted not according to the advice of my elders, and I raved in the intoxication of my youth. (Ah Rámá!)
4. Ambiká saith, O fair one! take thought now. The day of thy departure (to thy husband's house) is at hand.

॥ २१ ॥ जनसार ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 3, + 2 = 29 instants.)

REFRAIN.—बेरि बेरि जालेँ सैय्यौँ पुरबि बनिजियाँ । कैसे कटे दिन रात हो ॥

गाँड़ि जे अटकेलाँ चहल पहल मेँ ।
 बैलाँ अटके गुँजरात हो ॥ ॥ १ ॥
 दे दुसु नैन बनारस अटके ।
 सैय्यौँ अहानाबद हो ॥ ॥ २ ॥
 तलवाँ मेँ चमकेलाँ चल्हवाँ महरिया ।
 रनवाँ चमके तखवार हो ॥ ॥ १ ॥
 सभवाँ मेँ चमकेलाँ सैय्यौँ के पगरिया ।
 सजियाँ पै टिकुलि हमार हो ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

¹ नइहरा is oblique of नइहर, 'the house of a bride's father.'

² Potential passive.

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*O my lord ! often goest thou to the East to trade : how can the days and nights be passed ?*

1. The cart gets stopped in the muddy plain, and the bullocks in Gujrát.
2. My two eyes (*i.e.* myself) stopped in Banáras, while my husband was in Jahánábád.
3. As the Chalh'wá fish shines in the lake, and as the sword shines in the battle,
4. So shines the turban of my lord in the assembly and the spangle (of my forehead) on the bed.

॥ २२ ॥ जनसार ॥

(Metre : (6 + 4 + 2) × 4, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 60 *instants.*)

(Refrain : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 *instants.*)

REFRAIN.—पिया बडिया जोहत दिन गैलो¹ । तीरि खबरिया नठ पाईलो¹ ॥

केसिया अपने गुंघाईला । मंगिये सेदुर भराईला ।
 पिया के सुरतिया लाईला । जिधरा हमर बंधेला² ।
 नैनन निरया ठर गैलो¹ ॥ ॥ १ ॥
 बाहान के बेदा बोलाईला । पोथिया ओकर खोलाईला ।
 साँचे सगुन सुनावेला² । पीवा नैखे आईला ।
 जीवन हमर बड़ भैलो¹ ॥ ॥ २ ॥
 नौया के होड़ा बोलाईला । पूरव देसा पठाईला ।
 उत्तर भे के आवेला² । दखिन सुरत लगाईला ।
 पच्छिम घरे घरे हुँदलो¹ ॥ ॥ ३ ॥
 गुरु तुकुन मनाईला । साजन घरवा आईला ।
 खुब खुब भोज बनाईला । साजन के जाँवाईला ।
 राम मदारि गाईला । लोगन के सुनाईला³ ।
 दुसमन सार जर गैलो¹ ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

¹ गैलो, पाईलो, and भैलो, are altered from गेल, पाईला, and भैल respectively for the sake of rhyme.

² In बंधेला, सुनावेला, and आवेला the penultimate has been lengthened for the sake of metre.

³ In सुनाईला the first syllable has been lengthened for the sake of metre.

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*My beloved, watching for thee,¹ the day has sped,
nor I get news of thee.*

1. (Daily) do I tie up my hair and lay vermillion on its parting. I bring thee to my memory, but my soul is disappointed, and tears flowed from my eyes.

2. I call² a bráhmaṇ and make him open his books. He tells me some good (*lit.* true) omen, but my beloved comes not, while my youthful form³ is growing.

3. I called the barber's son and sent him to the East country. He comes home by the north, while I seek through⁴ the south and search in every house in the west.

4. I invoke Tukun, my preceptor. My good man comes home. Excellent food am I preparing that I may feed him withal. Rám Madári sang this, and told it to the people, while her enemy's soul is burnt up (with envy).

॥ २३ ॥ ॥ अतसार ॥

(Metre : founded on 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 instants, but very irregular.)

“सम के नगरिया (चुरिला)⁵ बैसिया बजावै रास ।

“हमरा नगरिया काहे ना बजावळ (रे की) ” ॥ ॥ १ ॥

“कैसे बजावै (रानी) रौरि नगरिया रे ।

“कुतुरवा भूकेला पदरू जागोला (रे की) ” ॥ ॥ २ ॥

¹ Literally, 'watching the way,' a common idiom. बटिया is long form of बाट (*fem.*), 'a road.'

² *Lit.* 'I call the holy books (Vedas) of the bráhmaṇ.'

³ *Lit.*, 'youth.' The word is usually applied, as here, to a young girl becoming *apta viro*. Cf. song 18, line 1.

⁴ *Lit.*, 'apply my memory.'

⁵ Words enclosed thus, in brackets, do not form part of the metre.

“कुकुरा के देवों (चुरिला) दूध भांत खोरियां रे ।

“पहर के मद में मतहवों रे की” ॥ ॥ १ ॥

आंधि रांत अगिलि (प्र रामा) पहर रांत पिहलि रे ।

दुआरा पे चुरिला रसिया ठाढ़े (रे की) ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

“खोलू खोलू खोलू रानी सकरि केवरियां रे ।

“आइ गेलें चुरिला रसिया रे की” ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

“कैसे में खोलौं रे (चुरिला) सकरि केवरियां रे ।

“अचरा पे छते राजा कूवर (रे की)” ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

“तोहरा जे पास रानी सुबरन छरियां रे ।

“अचरा कलपि चलि आवळ रे की” ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

“अचरा कलपत (चुरिला) बड़ निक लागे रामा ।

“मुँहवाँ देखत बतिया फाँटेला (रे की)” ॥ ॥ ८ ॥

“एक कोस आइलौं (चुरिला) दुइ कोस आइलौं रे ।

“चलत चलत पैछाँ मोर थाकल (रे की)” ॥ ॥ ९ ॥

“चलदू चलदू (हे रानी) धोर केत रतियां रे

“उहत जे लोके मोर धवरेंहर (रे की)” ॥ ॥ १० ॥

“सूरज जे उगले (चुरिला) मुख चटपटवा रे ।

“गोड़वा चलत चलबज्जर रे की ॥ ॥ ११ ॥

“बाढ बढोहिया रे तुँ मौर भैयां जवत ।

“देखलत कतजें तूँ चुरिला धवरेंहर (रे की)” ॥ ॥ १२ ॥

“नहिँ हम देखलौं (हे बहिनि) कि नहिँ हम सुनलौं हो ।

“कहवाँ तूँ सुनलू चुरिला धवरेंहर (रे की) ॥ ॥ १३ ॥

“देखलौं में देखलौं (प्र बहिनि) हाँजीपुर डिहवा रे ।

“चुरिला के मैया सुखरि चरावेला (रे की)” ॥ ॥ १४ ॥

“जौं हम जानितौं (चुरिला) जान के दुसधवा रे ।

बाबा के नगरिया फंसिया दिअइतौं (रे की) ॥ ॥ १५ ॥

“लट पट पमिया (चुरिला) काँमी काँमी केसियां रे ।
 गौरि सुरतिया हम भूलि गेलीं (रे की)” ॥ १६ ॥
 “साँयही मेँ खइली (रे रानी) साँयही मेँ सुतली हो ।
 अब कैसेँ जानिया तोर मेराइव (रे की),” ॥ १७ ॥

The Same.

1. “O Churilá ! You play the flute in all the towns : why do you not in ours ?”

2. “How can I play, fair lady, in your town? for the dogs bark there and the watchman is vigilant.”

3. “O Churilá ! I will give the dogs a dish¹ of rice and milk, and the watchman will I make drunk with wine.”

4. When the first half of the night had passed and the first quarter of the second half had commenced, my lover Churilá stood by the door.

5. “Open, open, fair lady, the narrow door : Churilá, thy gallant lover, has come.”

6. “O Churilá ! How can I open the narrow door? The prince (my husband) is sleeping on the border of my garment.”

7. “Fair lady, you have a golden knife. Cut the cloth and come with me.”

8. “O Churilá ! As I cut the border it seems very pleasant to me ; but when I look on (my husband's) face, my heart is bursting.

9. “O Churilá ! We have come one kos,—we have come two : with continued walking my legs are weary.”

10. “Fair lady, come on, come on ; but little² of the night remains. My palace is but yonder.”³

¹ खोरिया is a kind of small pot.

² *Lit.* ‘how much :’ hence, ‘how little.’

³ *Lit.* ‘that which appears (लोके) there (उह्तर) is my palace.’

11. "O Churilá ! The sun is risen, and my mouth is dry and my legs fail¹ me through weariness.

12. "O wayfarer on the way ! Thou art my brother. Have you seen anywhere Churilá's palace?"

13. "Sister, I have neither seen nor heard of it. Where did you hear of Churilá's palace?"

14. "I have seen his sister in the village of Hájípúr, and Churilá's mother is a swineherd there."

15. "O Churilá ! If I had known that you were a Dusádh by caste, I would have had you hung in my father's town.

16. "O Churilá ! I forgot myself when I saw your swaggering turban your long, long hair, and your fair complexion."

17. "Fair lady, I have eaten and slept with you. How can I now restore² you to your caste?"

The following songs are known as jhúmars, which is a generic name for any song sung by women :—

॥ १४ ॥ भूसर ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 = 30 instants. First line has two extra instants in second half.)

मारत बा गरियावत बा, देखे ।

(इहे) करिखहवा मोहि मारत बा ॥ १ ॥

आँगन कइलौ पाँनि भरिलइलौ ।

ताँऊ ऊपर ललुआवत बा ॥ २ ॥

अस सौतिन के माने माई ।

हमरा बढइ बनावत बा ॥ ३ ॥

बा हम चोरिनि बा हम चटनी ।

सुठऊ अकरङ्ग लगावत बा ॥ ४ ॥

सात गढ़ा के मार मोहि मारे ।

सूअर अस घिसिआवत बा ॥ ५ ॥

¹ Lit. 'are heavy in going.' ² मेराइव Hindī = मित्रार्जव.

देखऊ रे मोर पार परोषिनि ।
 गाँद पर गदहों चढ़ावत बा ॥ १६ ॥
 पियवाँ गँवार कहल नहिँ बूझत ।
 पनिधौँ में आगि लगावत बा ॥ १७ ॥
 हे अम्बिका तुम बूझ करह अब ।
 अचरा उढ़ाई गोहरावत बा ॥ १८ ॥

A Jhūmar.

(A kind of song sung by women.)

1. See how this black-faced one beats me, abuses me, beats me.
2. I cleaned up (*lit. made*) the court-yard and brought water, and still he chides me.
3. Thus does he regard, O mother! my co-wife, while he makes out evil (against) me.
4. I am not a thief nor a glutton, still he reproaches me falsely.
5. He beats me like seven donkeys, and drags me about as if I were a pig.
6. See, O my neighbours! how he abuses me for no fault.¹
7. My stupid husband does not understand what I say, and keeps trying to set water on fire.
8. O Ambiká! understand that he is blaming me openly.²

॥ २५ ॥ झूमर ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 instants.)

अपना पियाँ केँ में खोजे लाँ निकषौँ ।
 पैन्हि लेखौँ रङ्गलाँल चुनरइया ॥ १ ॥
 गोकुल खोजलौँ बिन्द्रावन खोजलौँ ।
 खोजि ऐलौँ हम काँधि नगरइया ॥ २ ॥

¹ *Lit.* 'makes a donkey mount upon a cow,' a proverbial idiom.

² *Lit.* 'spreading out his garments.'

जङ्गल खोजलौं पहाड़न खोजलौं ।

कतहिँ नठ मिले मोर पिया के खबरिया ॥ ॥ १ ॥

अम्बिका पिया के घरहि मेँ पाई ।

मिलि गेलै रे मन मोहन सुरतिया ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

The Same.

1. I put on a red cloth¹ and went to search for my husband.

2. I searched for him in Gokul, I searched for him in Brindában, and returned after searching for him in Kási (Banáras).

3. I searched for him in the forest, I searched for him in the mountains, but nowhere could I find news of my husband.

4. O Ambiká ! I found my husband even in my house, and I obtained soul-entrancing delights.

॥ २६ ॥ भूसर ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 3 = 27 instants.)

कवना चुनहिँ प्र चुकलौं प्र बालम ।

तोर नयनाँ रतनार ॥ ॥ १ ॥

सौति के बतियाँ करेजवाँ मेँ सले ।

काँपत जियराँ हमार ॥ ॥ २ ॥

अपना पियाँ लागि पेन्हलौं चुँदरिया ।

ताकत देवराँ हमार ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

अम्बिका प्रसाद पियाँ हँसि हँसि बोलिहै ।

करबौँ मेँ सोरहो मिङ्गार । ॥ ४ ॥

¹ चुनरदय is an irregular long form of चुँदरि or चुनरि, 'a woman's cloth,' usually with a coloured border.

The Same.

1. In what fault have I been wrong, beloved, for thine eyes are red ?
2. The words of my co-wife pierce me to my liver : my soul is trembling.
3. I put on a bordered cloth¹ for my husband, and my brother-in-law² is gazing at me.
4. O Ambiká Prasád ! When my husband will speak smilingly, I will adorn myself with the sixteen graces.

॥ १७ ॥ भूमर ॥

(Metre very irregular, founded on 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 instants.)

भैलें भिनुसरवा बोलैलैं कोअलिया ।

जठि साँवरि अँगनवां बुझारे । गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ १ ॥

अँगनां बुझारते दृढलैं बदनिया ।

बदनि के बड़ दुख भइल गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ २ ॥

अँगनां घोरियो सांस गरिया पारे ।

बाबां खौखि भैयां खौखि पुतळ बहोरिया । गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ २ ॥

बदनि कारने उद्बासलि गे गोरियो ।

बाट रे बटोदिया, तुळ मौर भैया ।

हमरो सनेसवां लैलैं जाऊ गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

तोहर भैया के चिन्हलौं ना जानेलौं ।

कैसे कहव ससुभाय गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

हमरा भैया के लाँव लाँव केसिया ।

जैसे लागे सुगल पठानवां गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

आंशु आंशु आवेला बदनि बोझैवा ।

पाँकु लाग आवे जेठां भैया गे गोरियो ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

¹ See last song.

² See note ² to song 18.

The Same.

1. Morning dawned and the cuckoo sings; up rises the nut-brown maid and sweeps the court-yard. (O fair one!)

2. In the sweeping her broom broke, and for the broom great sorrow was there (in her heart). (O fair one!)

3. Her mother-in-law went about¹ the court-yard and abused her,²—“You daughter-in-law, wife of my son,³ you eater of your father, eater of your brother.” (O fair one!)

4. For the sake of the broom she became mournful (O fair one!) (and cried) “O wayfarer on the way! Thou art my brother: carry news of me (to my elder brother).” (O fair one!)

5. “Your brother I nor recognise nor know: how shall I tell him and explain.” (O fair one!)

6. “My brother has long, long hair, as if he were a Mughal or a Paṭhán. (O fair one!)

7. Before him comes a carrier of a load of brooms, behind whom comes my elder brother.” (O fair one!)

I conclude with a few songs of a miscellaneous character:—

॥ २८ ॥ ससुभवनी ॥

(Metre: 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

जाहि दिन ए पिथा पिथा सोर जनमलि ।

ताहि दिन भइलौ उदास हे ॥ ॥ १ ॥

बेटा रहित सेवा तोहि करिते ।

बेटि पाऊन दिन चार हे ॥ ॥ २ ॥

¹ घोरिये poetical for घोरि = Hindī घूर कर के.

² गारौ पारल is the ordinary phrase for ‘to abuse.’ It is literally ‘to throw abuse.’

³ पुतह and बहोरौ both mean ‘a son’s wife.’

जँघिया बैसाँद पियां दान जब करिहौ ।
 तबद जैहै ससुरार हे ॥ ॥ १ ॥
 बेटी सेद है सुहई कहिहै ।
 तबहो पाँऊन हमार हे ॥ ॥ ४ ॥
 पियां संझ रचिहै, पियां संझ बसिहै ।
 प्रियां संझ रचिहै धमार हे ॥ ॥ ५ ॥
 चार जना मिल डोलियां उठइहै ।
 पीहें सकल बरियान हे ॥ ॥ ६ ॥
 अम्बिका कहता माता घर धीरज ।
 जग के इहै ब्योहार हे ॥ ॥ ७ ॥

A Song of Consolation.

1. My husband, on the day when my daughter was born I became sad.
2. Had it been a son, he would have served you (in your old age), but a daughter is but a four-days' guest.
3. When, love, you will give her in marriage,¹ she will go to live in her father-in-law's house.
4. This our daughter they will call² 'the bride' in her husband's house, but a guest in ours.
5. She will enjoy life and sit with her husband: with him she will sing songs.³
6. Four men will together lift her litter, and the wedding party will follow her.
7. Ambiká saith, "O mother! have patience: this is the way of the world."

¹ जँघिया or जाँघा बैसावन refers to a marriage custom in which the daughter at the time of her marriage is made to sit on her father's thigh while he gives her hand to her husband.

² सुहई is the name given to the bride by the women of her husband's house.

³ धमार is a festival song, such as is sung at the holi. धमार रचन is used idiomatically to mean living happily.

॥ २९ ॥ भजन ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 4 = 28 instants.)

(Refrain : 4 + 4 + 4 = 12 instants.)

REFRAIN.—राम रस पी लें रे भाई ।

मीठ मीठ सब केज पीए ।

कड़ुआ पिअलो नठ जाई ॥ ॥ १ ॥

जैसन रोगी नीम पिअतु है ।

आँखि मूँदि पिग्र जाई ॥ ॥ २ ॥

सुने सों गूँगा चोई बैसे ।

पीए से मरि जाई ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

प्रकतो पीए सन्त बिबेकी ।

पिअत अमर होई जाई ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

धूरव पीए पदलद पिअतु है ।

पी गइल मीराबाई ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

दास कबीर जे अवर पिअतु है

जगवां में रहलो नठ जाई ॥ ॥ ६ ॥

A Hymn.

REFRAIN.—O brother ! drink the nectar of Rám.

1. Every one drinketh sweet things, but that which is bitter no one drinketh.

2. As a sick man drinketh the bitter juice of the ním-tree, so closing thine eyes (at its astringency) dost thou drink it.

3. From hearing (its virtues common men) turn deaf, and those who drink it die.

4. Only the holy and discreet can drink it ; and when they do, they become immortal.

5. (Saints like) Dúrab, Pah'lad, drink it; yea, Mírábái hath tasted it.

6. If Kabír Dás drink more of it, he shall have to leave this world.

NOTE.—This hymn contains many Hindí expressions. पिञ्चतु is Braj for पीञ्चत; अवर is Kanaují for और, 'and.'

॥ ३० ॥

नागरी अक्षर कचहरियोँ में चलित होने के बिषय में सरकार की प्रशंसा ॥

(पूर्वी गीत ।)

(Metre: 6 + 6, + 6 + 4 = 22 instants.)

धन्य धन्य गवरमिण्ड ।	परजा सुखदाई ।
जामनी के दूर करी ।	नागरी चलाई ॥ ॥ १ ॥
सुवन देव करि पुकार ।	लाट दिग जाई ।
परजा दुख दूर करह ।	जामनी डुराई ॥ ॥ २ ॥
नाना बिधि जाल होत	जामनी में ¹⁰ राई ।
परजा मन हरख हीत ।	बिद्या निज पाई ॥ ॥ ३ ॥
धन बुझी धन विचार ।	धन मन्तर भाई ॥
करि नेआव हिन्द बीच ।	हिन्दुई चलाई ॥ ॥ ४ ॥
परजा नित सुजस गावठ ।	अम्बिका मनाई ।
जब लें चन्द सूर्ज रहे ।	राजरहे माई ॥ ॥ ५ ॥

A song praising Government for doing away with the Persian and substituting the Nágari character.

1. Thanks be to the Government, which bestoweth happiness on its subjects. It hath put away the Persian¹ character and introduced Nágari.

2. Bhuvan Deb² went to the Lord, and called out, saying, "Remove the sorrows of your subjects by removing Persian.

¹ जामनी means the language and character of the Jabans or Mussalmáns. It is the ordinary Hindú name for Úrdú, or even for Hindí as distinct from Bihári.

² I.e., Bábú Bhú Dev Mukharjýá, C.I.E., Inspector of Schools.

3. "In the Persian characters, O king, many forgeries take place. Joy will be in the heart of your subjects if they obtain their own national knowledge."

4. Thanks to the wisdom, thanks to the discernment: thanks, O brother, to the counsel which has done justice in Hind by introducing Hinduí.¹

5. O people! always sing the glory (of Government), while Ambiká prayeth that the reign of the mother (Victoria) may stand while the sun and moon endure.

॥ ३१ ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 32 *instants*.)

(Refrain : 6 + 4 + 2, + 6 + 4 + 2 = 24 *instants*.)

REFRAIN.—ऊकुम भइल सरकारी । रे नर सीखत नगरिया ॥

जामनि जी से देऊ दुगई ।

पढ़ि युन काज करह नरहरिया ॥ ॥ १ ॥

ले पोथी नित पाठ करह अब ।

जामनि ग्रन्थ देऊ पैसरिया ॥ ॥ २ ॥

जब ले नागरि आवत नाहीं ।

कैथी अच्छर लिखत कचहरिया ॥ ॥ ३ ॥

धन मन्त्री परजा हितकारी ।

अम्बिका मनावत राज बिछोरिया ॥ ॥ ४ ॥

The Same.

REFRAIN.—*The Sarkár gave the order, 'O men, learn Nágari.'*

1. Put away the Persian character from your heart, read and do a pious action (at the same time) pleasing to God (नरहरिया).

¹ हिन्दुई, *lit.* the language of the Hindús.

2. Take your books and now read them continually, but sell your Persian ones to the spice-seller.

3. Until Nágari is thoroughly understood by you, write the Kaithi character in *kachahrí*.

4. Thanks be to the counsellor, the friend of the subjects, while Ambiká prays 'May Victoria reign.'

॥ ३२ ॥

॥ भूजन पूर्वी राग ॥

(Metre : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 4 + 4 + 3 = 27 instants.)

मचिया बैसि गौरि जोहलि बटिया

कब ऐहँ तपसि हमार । हो राम । ॥ १ ॥

बरहठ बरिस पर एलें महांदेबा

भैलें डुहरियां पै ठाढ़ ॥ हो राम । ॥ २ ॥

“सूतल बाड़ू कि जागल गौरी ।

कैलीं हम दोसरो बियाह ॥” हो राम । ॥ ३ ॥

“ना हम महांदेब चोरनि नां चटनी ।

नाहिं हम कोखियां बिहून ॥ हो राम । ॥ ४ ॥

“नाहिं महांदेब सेवा से चुकलीं ।

काहँ कैलीं दोसरो बियाह ॥” हो राम । ॥ ५ ॥

“नाहिं ए गौरि रौरां चोरनि नां चटनी ।

नाहिं रौरां कोखियां बिहून । हो राम । ॥ ६ ॥

नाहिं ए गौरि रौरां सेवा से चुकलीं

भांभीं कैलें दोसरो बियाह ॥ हो राम । ॥ ७ ॥

1. Gaurí sits upon a stool and watches¹ for Siw, saying “When will my hermit² come?”

¹ See note ¹, page 133.

² Siw was accustomed to devote himself to most arduous penances.

2. Mahádewá came after twelve years¹ and stood at the door.
3. "Are you sleeping or awake, O Gaurí? I have married another wife."
4. "I am not, O Mahádewá! a thief, nor gluttonous, nor am I a barren woman.
5. "Never have I failed in my devotion to you. Wherefore hast thou married another wife?"
6. "O Gaurí, thou art not a thief nor a glutton, nor art thou a barren woman."²
7. "Ne'er didst thou fail in thy devotion, but it was my fate that made the second marriage."

The following is a Biháří version of the well-known nursery song 'hili mili paniyá' (*Anglo-Indice* 'hilly milly punny ow') :—

॥ ३३ ॥

(*Metre* : 6 + 4 + 4 + 2, + 8 + 4 + 4 + 2 = 34 *instants*.)

ननदी भौजिया डुनु पनिहागिन । हो राम ।

मिठि रे जूलि, सागर पनियाँ के चलली । हो राम । ॥ १ ॥

घुठि भर पनियाँ धरिलवो नठ डूबै । हो राम ।

केसै रे भरोँ नांझुक बँझियाँ लचकोरे । हो राम । ॥ २ ॥

घइलाँ जे भरि भरि धरलौँ अररियाँ । हो राम ।

कवने रे रसियाँ रसिक दीँठ लावल । हो राम । ॥ ३ ॥

1. The husband's sister and her sister-in-law, both carrying water-jars on their heads, went together to fetch water from the tank.
2. "The water is only up to our ankles, even the jar cannot sink in it: how am I to fill it? My delicate arms are weary."³
3. "I filled the pots and laid them on the bank. Who is the amorous lover who casts an evil glance upon them (so as to break them)?"

¹ बरह is oblique of बारह, 'twelve,' a form which should be noted.

² Lit without (बिहूँ) progeny.

³ Lit. 'elastic:' hence, 'bent backwards and forwards:' hence, 'weary.'

॥ १४ ॥

॥ कुँवर सिङ्घ के गीत ॥

(Metre irregular.)

बाबू बनवाँ बनवाँ खेलैला सिकरवा ।

रोवेली बनवाँ के हरनियाँ ॥ ॥ १ ॥

पहिल लड़िया बाबू हेतमपुर भेली ।

रजवा बहेलिया दिहलें ना ॥ ॥ २ ॥

सतर सै सतासी मौजे ककु नाहीं बुझले

गढ़ लुटवाइ दिहलें ना । ॥ ३ ॥

The Song of Kūar Singh.

1. The Bábú (Kūar Singh) is hunting in the forest, and the hinds of the forest are weeping.

2. The Bábú's first battle was at Hetampur, and the Rájá gave him no assistance.¹

3. He thought not at all of his seventeen hundred and eighty-seven villages, and allowed his fortress to be plundered (by the English).

¹ *I.e.*, in the mutiny the Rájá of Dumráon refused to help him. बहेलौ is literally 'a hunter : ' hence, 'a fighting-man.'